



---

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

---

**Amendment No. 2 to**  
**FORM S-1**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
**UNDER**  
**THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

---

**iROBOT CORPORATION**

*(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)*

---

**Delaware**  
*(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)*

**8731**  
*(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)*

**77-0259 335**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)*

---

**63 South Avenue**  
**Burlington, Massachusetts 01803**  
**(781) 345-0200**  
*(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number,  
Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)*

---

**Colin M. Angle**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**iRobot Corporation**  
**63 South Avenue**  
**Burlington, Massachusetts 01803**  
**(781) 345-0200**  
*(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number,  
Including Area Code, of Agent For Service)*

---

**Copies to:**

**Mark T. Bettencourt, Esq.**  
**Edward A. King, Esq.**  
**Goodwin Procter LLP**  
**Exchange Place**  
**Boston, Massachusetts 02109**  
**(617) 570-1000**

**Mark G. Borden, Esq.**  
**Omar White, Esq.**  
**Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP**  
**60 State Street**  
**Boston, Massachusetts 02109**  
**(617) 526-6000**

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.  \_\_\_\_\_

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  \_\_\_\_\_

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  \_\_\_\_\_

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  \_\_\_\_\_

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box.  \_\_\_\_\_

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), shall determine.**

---

---

---

The information contained in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the selling stockholders may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PROSPECTUS (Subject to Completion)  
Issued \_\_\_\_\_, 2005

Shares  
**iRobot**<sup>®</sup>  
COMMON STOCK

iRobot Corporation is offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of its common stock, and the selling stockholders are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. This is our initial public offering, and no public market currently exists for our shares. We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol "IRBT."

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 6.

	PRICE \$	A SHARE		
			Underwriting Discounts and Commissions	Proceeds to iRobot Corporation
Per Share		Price to Public		Proceeds to Selling Stockholders
Total		\$	\$	\$
		\$	\$	\$

Selling stockholders have granted the underwriters the right to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares to cover over-allotments.

The Securities and Exchange Commission and state securities regulators have not approved or disapproved these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on \_\_\_\_\_, 2005.

**MORGAN STANLEY**

**JPMORGAN**

**FIRST ALBANY CAPITAL**

**NEEDHAM & COMPANY, LLC**

**ADAMS HARKNESS**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2005

# iRobot®



# iRobot®



THERE IS A BETTER WAY.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	25
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	25
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	26
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	27
<a href="#">Selected Consolidated Financial Data</a>	28
<a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	30
<a href="#">Business</a>	48
<a href="#">Management</a>	67
<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</a>	77
<a href="#">Principal and Selling Stockholders</a>	79
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	81
<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	85
<a href="#">Underwriters</a>	87
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	91
<a href="#">Experts</a>	91
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	91
<a href="#">Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-1
<a href="#">Ex-10.2 Form of Indemnification Agreement</a>	
<a href="#">Ex-10.18 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan</a>	
<a href="#">Ex-23.2 Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP</a>	

---

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus. We and the selling stockholders are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of shares of our common stock.

**Until \_\_\_\_\_, 2005 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that buy, sell or trade shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.**

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in our common stock discussed under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 6, and the consolidated financial statements and notes to those consolidated financial statements, before making an investment decision.*

## iROBOT CORPORATION

### Overview

iRobot provides robots that enable people to complete complex tasks in a better way. Founded in 1990 by roboticists who performed research at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, we have developed proprietary technology incorporating advanced concepts in navigation, mobility, manipulation and artificial intelligence to build industry-leading robots. Our Roomba floor vacuuming robot and recently announced Scooba floor washing robot perform time-consuming domestic chores, and our PackBot tactical military robots perform battlefield reconnaissance and bomb disposal. In addition, we are developing the Small Unmanned Ground Vehicle reconnaissance robot for the U.S. Army's transformational Future Combat Systems program and, in conjunction with Deere & Company, the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle. We sell our robots to consumers through a variety of distribution channels, including over 7,000 retail locations and our on-line store, and to the U.S. military and other government agencies worldwide.

As of July 2, 2005, we had 214 full-time employees, of whom over half are engineers specializing in the design of robots. We have developed expertise in all the disciplines necessary to build durable, high-performance and cost-effective robots through the close integration of software, electronics and hardware. Our core technologies serve as reusable building blocks that we adapt and expand to develop next generation and new products, reducing the time, cost and risk of product development. Our significant expertise in robot design and engineering, combined with our management team's experience in military and consumer markets, positions us to capitalize on the expected growth in the market for robots.

Over the past three years, we sold more than 1.2 million of our Roomba floor vacuuming robots. We also sold to the U.S. military during that time more than 200 of our PackBot tactical military robots, most of which have been deployed on missions in Afghanistan and Iraq.

### Market Opportunity

Over the past several decades, the desire to continue to improve productivity and quality of life has led to the development of robots. Historical attempts at producing robots have had limited success due to the inherent complexities in integrating multiple technologies to deliver truly functional robots at affordable prices. Behavior-based robots, which represent a new generation of robots, can effectively deal with dynamic and changing environments, and are particularly well suited for consumer, military and industrial tasks that are repetitive, physically demanding or dangerous. The need for robots has increased in parallel with the evolution of robot technology.

We believe that the demand for robots that can complete domestic chores is developing rapidly due to demographic trends, including the aging population, increasing prevalence of dual-income households, declining birth rates and ongoing reduction in people's "free" time. According to the 2004 United Nations Economic Commission for Europe in cooperation with the International Federation of Robotics, there will be approximately \$2.6 billion spent worldwide on household robots from 2004 through 2007.

The worldwide need for security and the transformation of the military are driving the market opportunity in the defense and government sector for automated and unmanned systems. The shift to less traditional warfare, a declining pool of available military personnel, increasing costs of military personnel, and political ramifications of personnel casualties are driving the military to develop alternatives to its human-capital resources. Warfare modernization directives incorporate the use of robots in accordance with the National Defense Authorization Act of 2001, which stated the goal that "by 2015, one-third of the operational ground combat vehicles of the Armed Forces are unmanned."



## [Table of Contents](#)

We believe that the sophisticated technologies in our existing consumer and military applications are adaptable to a broad array of markets such as law enforcement, homeland security, commercial cleaning, elderly care, oil services, home automation, landscaping, agriculture and construction.

### **Our Solution**

Innovation is at the core of iRobot. Our innovation engine, comprised of our robot technology, roboticists and robot market experience, enables us to design and introduce new products rapidly in a wide range of markets. Our robots are designed to perform complex tasks in a better way.

*Better Results.* Our robots help perform dull, dirty or dangerous missions with better results. Our Roomba floor vacuuming robot cleans under beds and other furniture, resulting in significantly cleaner floors because it can access more of the floor than standard upright vacuum cleaners. Our PackBot tactical military robot is credited with saving the lives of U.S. service personnel in Afghanistan and Iraq by performing dangerous military missions that would otherwise have been performed by soldiers.

*Easy-to-Use.* Our robots encompass advanced technology and a user-friendly design that make them easy to set up, operate and maintain. Our Roomba robots work at the touch of a single button, appealing to consumers' intuition and requiring extremely limited set-up and learning time. Our PackBot robots, while entailing greater user interaction, require only a few hours of training for their users.

*Cost-Effective.* We believe our robots deliver high value for their cost. Our PackBot robots cost relatively little when compared to the value of saving the lives of armed forces personnel. Our Roomba robots reduce the time spent by customers to clean rooms quickly and effectively, and are priced competitively with traditional vacuum cleaners.

*Safe and Durable.* Safety and durability are key design objectives of all our products. For example, our PackBot robots have been developed with a patented, safe-firing circuit designed to prevent accidental discharge or detonation. Our Roomba robots have a triple-redundant system to prevent them from falling down stairs and undergo severe quality control tests that include compression and drop tests.

### **Our Strategy**

Our objective is to rapidly invent, design, market and support innovative robots that will expand our leadership globally in our existing markets and newly addressable markets. Key elements of our strategy to achieve this objective include:

- *Deliver Great Products and Continue to Expand Our Existing Markets.* Our strategy is to deliver innovative products rapidly at economical price points and continue to extend our consumer and military product offerings.
- *Innovate to Penetrate New Markets.* Our culture of innovation and experience enables us to rapidly develop robots for use in a broad range of applications and to penetrate new market segments globally.
- *Complement Our Core Competencies With Strategic Alliances.* We rely on strategic alliances to provide complementary competencies and enhance our ability to enter and compete in new markets.
- *Leverage Our Research and Development Efforts Across Different Products and Markets.* By using our research and development across all our products and markets, our strategy is to develop cost-effective robots and rapidly bring them to market.
- *Build a Community of Third-Party Developers Around Our Platforms.* Our extendable product platforms with open interfaces allow us to foster a community of third-party developers that we believe will enable us to expand our footprint while maintaining market leadership.
- *Continue to Strengthen Our Brand.* To strengthen our brand, we will reinforce our message of innovation, reliability, safety and value through continued investment in our marketing programs.
- *Continue to Invest Aggressively in Our Business and Our People.* We will maximize long-term profitability by continuing to invest significant resources over the next several years in our product development and sales efforts, and in training highly-qualified personnel.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described under “Risk Factors” beginning on page 6, which you should carefully consider prior to deciding whether to invest in our common stock. For example:

- we have incurred significant losses since inception, including net losses of \$10.8 million, \$7.4 million and \$7.2 million in the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2003 and the six months ended July 2, 2005, respectively, resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$34.0 million at July 2, 2005, and our future profitability is uncertain;
- we operate in an emerging market, which makes it difficult to evaluate our business and future prospects;
- we have generated, and expect to continue to generate, more than half of our revenue from our Roomba line of floor vacuuming robots; and
- we depend on the U.S. federal government for a significant portion of our revenue.

### **Our Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in California in August 1990 under the name IS Robotics, Inc. and reincorporated as IS Robotics Corporation in Massachusetts in June 1994. We reincorporated in Delaware as iRobot Corporation in December 2000. Our corporate headquarters are located at 63 South Avenue, Burlington, Massachusetts 01803, and telephone number is (781) 345-0200. Our website address is [www.irobot.com](http://www.irobot.com). The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this prospectus.

iRobot, Roomba, Scooba, PackBot and AWARE are trademarks of iRobot Corporation. Gator, M-Gator and R-Gator are trademarks of Deere & Company. This prospectus also includes other registered and unregistered trademarks of iRobot Corporation and other persons.

## THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by iRobot	shares
Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	<u>shares</u>
Total	<u>shares</u>
Over-allotment option offered by selling stockholders	shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares

Use of proceeds We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including to finance the development of new products, sales and marketing activities, capital expenditures and the costs of operating as a public company. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. See “Use of Proceeds” for more information.

Risk factors You should read the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

Proposed NASDAQ National Market symbol “IRBT”

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding following this offering is based on 19,894,820 shares of our common stock outstanding as of July 2, 2005, and excludes:

- 2,954,233 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding as of July 2, 2005 at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.39 per share;
- 613,623 shares of common stock reserved as of July 2, 2005 for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans; and
- 18,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant, with an approximate exercise price of \$3.74 per share.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into 9,557,246 shares of common stock, upon the closing of the offering;
- the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated by-laws immediately prior to the effectiveness of this offering; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option.

**SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The tables below summarize our consolidated financial information for the periods indicated. You should read the following information together with the more detailed information contained in “Selected Consolidated Financial Data,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes.

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended	
	2002	2003	2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
	(in thousands, except per share data)				
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations:</b>					
Revenue					
Product revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 6,955	\$ 45,896	\$ 82,147	\$ 23,087	\$ 34,723
Contract revenue	7,223	7,661	12,365	5,039	8,233
Royalty revenue	639	759	531	483	62
Total revenue	<u>14,817</u>	<u>54,316</u>	<u>95,043</u>	<u>28,609</u>	<u>43,018</u>
Cost of Revenue					
Cost of product revenue	4,896	31,194	59,321	16,471	26,750
Cost of contract revenue	11,861	6,143	8,371	3,345	5,770
Total cost of revenue	<u>16,757</u>	<u>37,337</u>	<u>67,692</u>	<u>19,816</u>	<u>32,520</u>
Gross Profit (Loss) <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>(1,940)</u>	<u>16,979</u>	<u>27,351</u>	<u>8,793</u>	<u>10,498</u>
Operating Expenses					
Research and development	1,736	3,848	5,504	2,563	5,713
Selling, general and administrative	7,128	20,521	21,404	9,188	12,061
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	90
Total operating expenses	<u>8,864</u>	<u>24,369</u>	<u>26,908</u>	<u>11,751</u>	<u>17,864</u>
Operating Income (Loss)	<u>(10,804)</u>	<u>(7,390)</u>	<u>443</u>	<u>(2,958)</u>	<u>(7,366)</u>
Net Income (Loss)	(10,774)	(7,411)	219	(3,000)	(7,157)
Net Income (Loss) Per Share					
Basic	\$ (2.00)	\$ (0.79)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.31)	\$ (0.72)
Diluted	\$ (2.00)	\$ (0.79)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.31)	\$ (0.72)
Number of Shares Used in Per Share Calculations					
Basic	5,391	9,352	9,660	9,530	10,008
Diluted	5,391	9,352	19,183	9,530	10,008
<b>Pro Forma Net Income (Loss) Data<sup>(2)</sup>:</b>					
Pro Forma Net Income (Loss) Per Share					
Basic			\$ 0.01		\$ (0.37)
Diluted			\$ 0.01		\$ (0.37)
Number of Shares Used in Pro Forma Per Share Calculations					
Basic			18,002		19,565
Diluted			19,183		19,565

(1) Beginning in the first quarter of 2004, we converted from recognizing revenue from U.S. consumer product sales on a “sell-through” basis (when retail stores sold our robots) to a “sell-in” basis (when our robots are shipped to retail stores). As a result of this conversion, our revenue and gross profit in the first quarter of 2004 included \$5.7 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, from robots shipped prior to 2004.

(2) We have computed the pro forma net income (loss) per share and the pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding included in the statement of operations data as we describe in Note 2 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

The as adjusted balance sheet data in the table below reflects the conversion of our convertible preferred stock and our receipt of estimated net proceeds from our sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock that we are offering at an assumed public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, after deducting estimated discount and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	July 2, 2005	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(unaudited) (in thousands)	
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,090	\$ _____
Total assets	40,336	_____
Total liabilities	33,672	_____
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	37,506	_____
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(30,843)	_____

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors, as well as the other information in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. If any of the following risks actually materializes, our business, financial condition and results of operations would suffer. The trading price of our common stock could decline as a result of any of these risks, and you might lose all or part of your investment in our common stock. You should read the section entitled "Forward-Looking Statements" immediately following these risk factors for a discussion of what types of statements are forward-looking statements, as well as the significance of such statements in the context of this prospectus.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

***Our future profitability is uncertain, and we have a limited operating history on which you can base your evaluation of our business.***

We have incurred significant losses since inception, including net losses of \$10.8 million, \$7.4 million and \$7.2 million in the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2003 and the six months ended July 2, 2005, respectively. As a result of ongoing operating losses, we had an accumulated deficit of \$34.0 million at July 2, 2005. Because we operate in a rapidly evolving industry, we have difficulty predicting our future operating results, and we cannot be certain that our revenue will grow at rates that will allow us to maintain profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. In addition, we only have a limited operating history on which you can base your evaluation of our business. If we fail to maintain profitability, the market price of our common stock will likely fall.

***We operate in an emerging market, which makes it difficult to evaluate our business and future prospects.***

Robots represent a new and emerging market. Accordingly, our business and future prospects are difficult to evaluate. We cannot accurately predict the extent to which demand for consumer robots will increase, if at all. Moreover, there are only a limited number of major programs under which the U.S. federal government is currently funding the development or purchase of military robots. You should consider the challenges, risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies using new and unproven business models in rapidly evolving markets. These challenges include our ability to:

- generate sufficient revenue to maintain profitability;
- acquire and maintain market share in our consumer and military markets;
- manage growth in our operations;
- attract and retain customers of our consumer robots;
- develop and renew government contracts for our military robots;
- attract and retain additional roboticists and other highly-qualified personnel;
- adapt to new or changing policies and spending priorities of governments and government agencies; and
- access additional capital when required and on reasonable terms.

If we fail to successfully address these and other challenges, risks and uncertainties, our business, results of operations and financial condition would be materially harmed.

***Our financial results often vary significantly from quarter-to-quarter due to a number of factors, which may lead to volatility in our stock price.***

Our quarterly revenue and other operating results have varied in the past and are likely to continue to vary significantly from quarter-to-quarter. For instance, our consumer product revenue is significantly seasonal and, historically, as much as 73% of our revenue from sales of consumer products has been generated in the second

## Table of Contents

half of the year. This variability may lead to volatility in our stock price as equity research analysts and investors respond to these quarterly fluctuations. These fluctuations will be due to numerous factors including:

- seasonality in the sales of our consumer products;
- the size and timing of orders from military and other government agencies;
- the mix of products that we sell in the period;
- disruption of supply of our products from our manufacturers;
- the inability to attract and retain qualified, revenue-generating personnel;
- unanticipated costs incurred in the introduction of new products;
- costs of labor and raw materials;
- our ability to introduce new products and enhancements to our existing products on a timely basis;
- price reductions;
- the amount of government funding and the political, budgetary and purchasing constraints of our government agency customers; and
- cancellations, delays or contract amendments by government agency customers.

Revenue for any particular quarter and revenue from sales of our consumer products are difficult to predict. Because of quarterly fluctuations, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results are not necessarily meaningful. Moreover, our operating results may not meet expectations of equity research analysts or investors. If this occurs, the trading price of our common stock could fall substantially either suddenly or over time.

***A majority of our business currently depends on our consumer robots, and our sales growth and operating results would be negatively impacted if we are unable to enhance our current consumer robots or develop new consumer robots at competitive prices or in a timely manner.***

For the year ended December 31, 2004, we derived 73.8% of our revenue from our Roomba floor vacuuming robots. For the foreseeable future, we expect that a majority of our revenue will continue to be derived from sales of consumer home floor care products. Accordingly, our future success depends upon our ability to further penetrate the consumer home floor care market, to enhance our current consumer products and develop and introduce new consumer products offering enhanced performance and functionality at competitive prices. The development and application of new technologies involve time, substantial costs and risks. For example, we have devoted significant time and incurred significant expenses in connection with developing our Scooba robot, which is designed to sweep, wash, scrub and dry hard floors, and we plan to commence selling our Scooba robot in late 2005. Our results in the fourth quarter of 2005 and in 2006 will depend in part on the success of this new product line, and there can be no assurance that we will not incur delays in the introduction of our Scooba floor washing robot or that it will attain market acceptance. Our inability, for technological or other reasons, to introduce or achieve significant sales of our Scooba robot, or to enhance, develop and introduce other products in a timely manner, or at all, would materially harm our sales growth and operating results.

***We depend on the U.S. federal government for a significant portion of our revenue, and any reduction in the amount of business that we do with the U.S. federal government would negatively impact our operating results and financial condition.***

For the year ended December 31, 2004 and for the six months ended July 2, 2005, we derived 20.1% and 47.6%, respectively, of our revenue, directly or indirectly, from the U.S. federal government and its agencies. Any reduction in the amount of revenue that we derive from the U.S. federal government without an offsetting increase in new sales to other customers would have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our participation in specific major U.S. federal government programs is critical to both the development and sale of our military robots. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2004, 35.9% of our contract revenue was derived from our participation in the U.S. Army's Future Combat Systems program. Future sales of our PackBot robots will depend largely on our ability to secure contracts with the U.S. Army under its robot programs. We expect that there will continue to be only a limited number of major programs under which U.S. federal government agencies will seek to fund the development of, or purchase, robots. Our business will, therefore, suffer if we are not awarded, either directly or indirectly through third-party contractors, government contracts for robots that we are qualified to develop or build. In addition, if the U.S. federal government or government agencies terminate or reduce the related prime contract under which we serve as a subcontractor, revenues that we derive under that contract could be lost, which would negatively impact our business and financial results. Moreover, it is difficult to predict the timing of the award of government contracts and our revenue could fluctuate significantly based on the timing of any such awards.

Even if we continue to receive funding for research and development under these contracts, there can be no assurance that we will successfully complete the development of robots pursuant to these contracts or that, if successfully developed, the U.S. federal government or any other customer will purchase these robots from us. The U.S. federal government has the right when it contracts to use the technology developed by us to have robots supplied by third parties. Any failure by us to complete the development of these robots, or to achieve successful sales of these robots, would harm our business and results of operations.

***Our contracts with the U.S. federal government contain certain provisions that may be unfavorable to us and subject us to government audits, which could materially harm our business and results of operations.***

Our contracts and subcontracts with the U.S. federal government subject us to certain risks and give the U.S. federal government rights and remedies not typically found in commercial contracts, including rights that allow the U.S. federal government to:

- terminate contracts for convenience, in whole or in part, at any time and for any reason;
- reduce or modify contracts or subcontracts if its requirements or budgetary constraints change;
- cancel multi-year contracts and related orders if funds for contract performance for any subsequent year become unavailable;
- exercise production priorities, which allow it to require that we accept government purchase orders or produce products under its contracts before we produce products under other contracts, which may displace or delay production of more profitable orders;
- claim certain rights in products provided by us; and
- control or prohibit the export of certain of our products.

Several of our prime contracts with the U.S. federal government do not contain a limitation of liability provision, creating a risk of responsibility for direct and consequential damages. Several subcontracts with prime contractors hold the prime contractor harmless against liability that stems from our work and do not contain a limitation of liability. These provisions could cause substantial liability for us, especially given the use to which our products may be put.

In addition, we are subject to audits by the U.S. federal government as part of routine audits of government contracts. As part of an audit, these agencies may review our performance on contracts, cost structures and compliance with applicable laws, regulations and standards. If any of our costs are found to be allocated improperly to a specific contract, the costs may not be reimbursed and any costs already reimbursed for such contract may have to be refunded. Accordingly, an audit could result in a material adjustment to our revenue and results of operations. Moreover, if an audit uncovers improper or illegal activities, we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspension or debarment from doing business with the government.

## **Table of Contents**

If any of the foregoing were to occur, or if the U.S. federal government otherwise ceased doing business with us or decreased the amount of business with us, our business and operating results could be materially harmed and the value of your investment in our common stock could be impaired.

***Some of our contracts with the U.S. federal government allow it to use inventions developed under the contracts and to disclose technical data to third parties, which could harm our ability to compete.***

Some of our contracts allow the U.S. federal government rights to use, or have others use, patented inventions developed under those contracts on behalf of the government. Some of the contracts allow the federal government to disclose technical data without constraining the recipient in how that data is used. The ability of third parties to use patents and technical data for government purposes creates the possibility that the government could attempt to establish additional sources for the products we provide that stem from these contracts. It may also allow the government the ability to negotiate with us to reduce our prices for products we provide to it. The potential that the government may release some of the technical data without constraint creates the possibility that third parties may be able to use this data to compete with us in the commercial sector.

***Government contracts are subject to a competitive bidding process that can consume significant resources without generating any revenue.***

Government contracts are frequently awarded only after formal competitive bidding processes, which are protracted. In many cases, unsuccessful bidders for government agency contracts are provided the opportunity to protest certain contract awards through various agency, administrative and judicial channels. If any of the government contracts awarded to us are protested, we may be required to expend substantial time, effort and financial resources without realizing any revenue with respect to the potential contract. The protest process may substantially delay our contract performance, distract management and result in cancellation of the contract award entirely.

***We depend on single source manufacturers, and our reputation and results of operations would be harmed if these manufacturers fail to meet our requirements.***

We currently depend on one contract manufacturer, Jetta Company Limited, to manufacture our consumer products at a single plant in China and rely on one contract manufacturer, Gem City Engineering Corporation, to manufacture our military products at a single plant in the United States. Moreover, we do not have a long-term contract with Jetta Company Limited and the manufacture of our consumer products is provided on a purchase-order basis. These manufacturers supply substantially all of the raw materials and provide all facilities and labor required to manufacture our products. If these companies were to terminate their arrangements with us or fail to provide the required capacity and quality on a timely basis, we would be unable to manufacture our products until replacement contract manufacturing services could be obtained. To qualify a new contract manufacturer, familiarize it with our products, quality standards and other requirements, and commence volume production is a costly and time-consuming process. We cannot assure you that we would be able to establish alternative manufacturing relationships on acceptable terms.

Our reliance on these contract manufacturers involves certain risks, including the following:

- lack of direct control over production capacity and delivery schedules;
- lack of direct control over quality assurance, manufacturing yields and production costs;
- lack of enforceable contractual provisions over the production and costs of consumer products;
- risk of loss of inventory while in transit from China; and
- risks associated with international commerce with China, including unexpected changes in legal and regulatory requirements, changes in tariffs and trade policies, risks associated with the protection of intellectual property and political and economic instability.



## Table of Contents

Any interruption in the manufacture of our products would be likely to result in delays in shipment, lost sales and revenue and damage to our reputation in the market, all of which would harm our business and results of operations. In addition, while our contract obligations with our contract manufacturer in China are typically denominated in U.S. dollars, changes in currency exchange rates could impact our suppliers and increase our prices. In particular, the Chinese government recently announced that the Chinese yuan has moved to a managed floating exchange rate regime, which could lead to our suppliers in China negotiating increased pricing terms with us.

***Any efforts to expand our product offerings beyond our current markets may not succeed, which could negatively impact our operating results.***

We have focused on selling our robots in the consumer and military markets. We plan to expand into other markets. Efforts to expand our product offerings beyond the two markets that we currently serve, however, may divert management resources from existing operations and require us to commit significant financial resources to an unproven business, either of which could significantly impair our operating results. Moreover, efforts to expand beyond our existing markets may never result in new products that achieve market acceptance, create additional revenue or become profitable.

***If we are unable to implement appropriate controls and procedures to manage our growth, we may not be able to successfully implement our business plan.***

Our headcount and operations are growing rapidly. This rapid growth has placed, and will continue to place, a significant strain on our management, administrative, operational and financial infrastructure. From December 31, 2004 to July 2, 2005, the number of our employees increased from 148 to approximately 214. We anticipate further growth will be required to address increases in our product offerings and the geographic scope of our customer base. Our success will depend in part upon the ability of our senior management to manage this growth effectively. To do so, we must continue to hire, train, manage and integrate a significant number of qualified managers and engineers. If our new employees perform poorly, or if we are unsuccessful in hiring, training, managing and integrating these new employees, or retaining these or our existing employees, our business may suffer.

In addition, to manage the expected continued growth of our headcount and operations, we will need to continue to improve our information technology infrastructure, operational, financial and management controls and reporting systems and procedures, and manage expanded operations in geographically distributed locations. Our expected additional headcount and capital investments will increase our costs, which will make it more difficult for us to offset any future revenue shortfalls by offsetting expense reductions in the short term. If we fail to successfully manage our growth we will be unable to successfully execute our business plan, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***If the consumer robot market does not experience significant growth or if our products do not achieve broad acceptance, we will not be able to achieve our anticipated level of growth.***

We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from sales of our consumer robots. For the year ended December 31, 2004, consumer robots accounted for 73.8% of total revenue. We cannot accurately predict the future growth rate or the size of the consumer robot market. Demand for consumer robots may not increase, or may decrease, either generally or in specific geographic markets, for particular types of robots or during particular time periods. The expansion of the consumer robot market and the market for our products depends on a number of factors, such as:

- the cost, performance and reliability of our products and products offered by our competitors;
- public perceptions regarding the effectiveness and value of robots;
- customer satisfaction with robots; and
- marketing efforts and publicity regarding robots.

## Table of Contents

Even if consumer robots gain wide market acceptance, our robots may not adequately address market requirements and may not continue to gain market acceptance. If robots generally, or our robots specifically, do not gain wide market acceptance, we may not be able to achieve our anticipated level of growth, and our revenue and results of operations would suffer.

### ***Our business and results of operations could be adversely affected by significant changes in the policies and spending priorities of governments and government agencies.***

We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from sales to and contracts with U.S. federal, state and local governments and government agencies, and subcontracts under federal government prime contracts. For the year ended December 31, 2004 and the six months ended July 2, 2005, U.S. federal government orders, contracts and subcontracts accounted for 20.1% and 47.6% of total revenue, respectively. We believe that the success and growth of our business will continue to depend on our successful procurement of government contracts either directly or through prime contractors. Many of our government customers are subject to stringent budgetary constraints and our continued performance under these contracts, or award of additional contracts from these agencies, could be jeopardized by spending reductions or budget cutbacks at these agencies. We cannot assure you that future levels of expenditures and authorizations will continue for governmental programs in which we provide products and services. A significant decline in government expenditures generally, or with respect to programs for which we provide products, could adversely affect our government product and funded research and development revenues and prospects, which would harm our business, financial condition and operating results. Our operating results may also be negatively impacted by other developments that affect these governments and government agencies generally, including:

- changes in government programs that are related to our products and services;
- adoption of new laws or regulations relating to government contracting or changes to existing laws or regulations;
- changes in political or public support for security and defense programs;
- delays or changes in the government appropriations process;
- uncertainties associated with the war on terror and other geo-political matters; and
- delays in the payment of our invoices by government payment offices.

These developments and other factors could cause governments and governmental agencies, or prime contractors that use us as a subcontractor, to reduce their purchases under existing contracts, to exercise their rights to terminate contracts at-will or to abstain from renewing contracts, any of which would cause our revenue to decline and could otherwise harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We face intense competition from other providers of robots, including diversified technology providers, as well as competition from providers offering alternative products, which could negatively impact our results of operations and cause our market share to decline.***

We believe that a number of companies have developed or are developing robots that will compete directly with our product offerings. Additionally, large and small companies, government-sponsored laboratories and universities are aggressively pursuing contracts for robot-focused research and development. Many current and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, marketing, research and manufacturing resources than we possess, and there can be no assurance that our current and future competitors will not be more successful than us. Moreover, while we believe many of our customers purchase our floor vacuuming robots as a supplement to, rather than a replacement for, their traditional vacuum cleaners, we also compete in some cases with providers of traditional vacuum cleaners. Our current principal competitors include:

- developers of robotic floor care products such as AB Electrolux, Alfred Kärcher GmbH & Co., Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd., Koolatron Corp. and Yujin Robotic Co. Ltd.;

## Table of Contents

- developers of small unmanned ground vehicles such as Foster-Miller, Inc.— a wholly owned subsidiary of QinetiQ North America, Inc., Allen-Vanguard Corporation, and Remotec— a division of Northrop Grumman Corporation; and
- established government contractors working on unmanned systems such as Lockheed Martin Corporation, BAE Systems, Inc. and General Dynamics Corporation.

In the event that the robot market expands, we expect that competition will intensify as additional competitors enter the market and current competitors expand their product lines. Companies competing with us may introduce products that are competitively priced, have increased performance or functionality, or incorporate technological advances that we have not yet developed or implemented. Increased competitive pressure could result in a loss of sales or market share or cause us to lower prices for our products, any of which would harm our business and operating results.

The market for robots is highly competitive, rapidly evolving and subject to changing technologies, shifting customer needs and expectations and the likely increased introduction of new products. Our ability to remain competitive will depend to a great extent upon our ongoing performance in the areas of product development and customer support. We cannot assure you that our products will continue to compete favorably or that we will be successful in the face of increasing competition from new products and enhancements introduced by existing competitors or new companies entering the markets in which we provide products. Our failure to compete successfully could cause our revenue and market share to decline, which would negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition.

***Our business is significantly seasonal and, because many of our expenses are based on anticipated levels of annual revenue, our business and operating results will suffer if we do not achieve revenue consistent with our expectations.***

Our consumer product revenue is significantly seasonal. Historically, as much as 73% of our revenue from sales of consumer products has been, and a majority of such revenue is expected to continue to be, generated in the second half of the year. As a result of this seasonality, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results are not necessarily meaningful and that these comparisons cannot be relied upon as indicators of future performance.

We base our current and future expense levels on our internal operating plans and sales forecasts, including forecasts of holiday sales for our consumer products. Most of our operating expenses, such as research and development expenses, advertising and promotional expenses and employee wages and salaries, do not vary directly with sales and are difficult to adjust in the short term. As a result, if sales for a quarter, particularly the final quarter of a fiscal year, are below our expectations, we might not be able to reduce operating expenses for that quarter and would not be able to reduce our operating expenses for earlier periods during the fiscal year. Accordingly, a sales shortfall during a fiscal quarter, and in particular the fourth quarter of a fiscal year, could have a disproportionate effect on our operating results for that quarter or that year. As a result of these factors, we may report operating results that do not meet the expectations of equity research analysts and investors. This could cause the trading price of our common stock to decline.

***If critical components of our products that we currently purchase from a small number of suppliers become unavailable, we may incur delays in shipment, which could damage our business.***

We and our outsourced manufacturers obtain hardware components, various subsystems and raw materials from a limited group of suppliers. We do not have any long-term agreements with these suppliers obligating them to continue to sell components or products to us. Our reliance on these suppliers involves significant risks and uncertainties, including whether our suppliers will provide an adequate supply of required components of sufficient quality, will increase prices for the components and will perform their obligations on a timely basis. If we or our outsourced manufacturers are unable to obtain components from third-party suppliers in the quantities and of the quality that we require, on a timely basis and at acceptable prices, we may not be able to deliver our products on a timely or cost-effective basis to our customers, which could cause customers to terminate their contracts with us, reduce our gross profit and seriously harm our business, results

## [Table of Contents](#)

of operations and financial condition. Moreover, if any of our suppliers become financially unstable, we may have to find new suppliers. It may take several months to locate alternative suppliers, if required, or to re-tool our products to accommodate components from different suppliers. We may experience significant delays in manufacturing and shipping our products to customers and incur additional development, manufacturing and other costs to establish alternative sources of supply if we lose any of these sources. We cannot predict if we will be able to obtain replacement components within the time frames that we require at an affordable cost, or at all.

***Our products are complex and could have unknown defects or errors, which may give rise to claims against us, diminish our brand or divert our resources from other purposes.***

Our robots rely on the interplay among behavior-based artificially intelligent systems, real-world dynamic sensors, friendly user interfaces and tightly-integrated, electromechanical designs to accomplish their missions. Despite testing, our new or existing products have contained defects and errors and may in the future contain defects, errors or performance problems when first introduced, when new versions or enhancements are released, or even after these products have been used by our customers for a period of time. These problems could result in expensive and time-consuming design modifications or warranty charges, delays in the introduction of new products or enhancements, significant increases in our service and maintenance costs, exposure to liability for damages, damaged customer relationships and harm to our reputation, any of which could materially harm our results of operations and ability to achieve market acceptance. In addition, increased development and warranty costs could be substantial and could reduce our operating margins. For instance, we are engaged in a dispute relating to a contract, entered into in 2001, with a UK government agency that is claiming it is entitled to a refund of all payments made by it for the design and development of a robot for ordnance disposal. Moreover, because military robots are used in dangerous situations, the failure or malfunction of any of these robots, including our own, could significantly damage our reputation and support for robot solutions in general. The existence of any defects, errors, or failures in our products could also lead to product liability claims or lawsuits against us. A successful product liability claim could result in substantial cost, diminish our brand and divert management's attention and resources, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The robot industry is and will likely continue to be characterized by rapid technological change, which will require us to develop new products and product enhancements, and could render our existing products obsolete.***

Continuing technological changes in the robot industry and in the markets in which we sell our robots could undermine our competitive position or make our robots obsolete, either generally or for particular types of services. Our future success will depend upon our ability to develop and introduce a variety of new capabilities and enhancements to our existing product offerings, as well as introduce a variety of new product offerings, to address the changing needs of the markets in which we offer our robots. Delays in introducing new products and enhancements, the failure to choose correctly among technical alternatives or the failure to offer innovative products or enhancements at competitive prices may cause existing and potential customers to forego purchases of our products and purchase our competitors' products. Moreover, the development of new products has required, and will require, that we expend significant financial and management resources. We have incurred, and expect to continue to incur, significant research and development expenses in connection with our efforts to expand our product offerings. If we are unable to devote adequate resources to develop new products or cannot otherwise successfully develop new products or enhancements that meet customer requirements on a timely basis, our products could lose market share, our revenue and profits could decline, or we could experience operating losses. Moreover, if we are unable to offset our product development costs through sales of existing or new products or product enhancements, our operating results and gross margins would be negatively impacted.

***If we are unable to attract and retain additional skilled personnel, we may be unable to grow our business.***

To execute our growth plan, we must attract and retain additional highly-qualified personnel. Competition for hiring these employees is intense, especially with regard to engineers with high levels of

## [Table of Contents](#)

experience in designing, developing and integrating robots. Many of the companies with which we compete for hiring experienced employees have greater resources than we have. In addition, in making employment decisions, particularly in the high-technology industries, job candidates often consider the value of the equity they are to receive in connection with their employment. Therefore, significant volatility in the price of our stock after this offering may adversely affect our ability to attract or retain technical personnel. Furthermore, changes to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States relating to the expensing of stock options may discourage us from granting the sizes or types of stock options that job candidates may require to accept our offer of employment. If we fail to attract new technical personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current employees, our business and future growth prospects could be severely harmed.

***We may be sued by third parties for alleged infringement of their proprietary rights, which could be costly, time-consuming and limit our ability to use certain technologies in the future.***

If the size of our markets increases, we would be more likely to be subject to claims that our technologies infringe upon the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of third parties. In addition, the vendors from which we license technology used in our products could become subject to similar infringement claims. Our vendors or we may not be able to withstand third-party infringement claims. Any claims, with or without merit, could be time-consuming and expensive, and could divert our management's attention away from the execution of our business plan. Moreover, any settlement or adverse judgment resulting from the claim could require us to pay substantial amounts or obtain a license to continue to use the technology that is the subject of the claim, or otherwise restrict or prohibit our use of the technology. There can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain a license from the third party asserting the claim on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, that we would be able to develop alternative technology on a timely basis, if at all, or that we would be able to obtain a license to use a suitable alternative technology to permit us to continue offering, and our customers to continue using, our affected product. In addition, we may be required to indemnify our retail and distribution partners for third-party intellectual property infringement claims, which would increase the cost to us of an adverse ruling in such a claim. An adverse determination could also prevent us from offering our products to others. Infringement claims asserted against us or our vendors may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

***If we fail to maintain or increase our consumer robot sales through our primary distribution channels, which include third-party retailers, our product sales and results of operations would be negatively impacted.***

Chain stores are the primary distribution channels for our consumer robots and accounted for approximately 55.3% and 30.8%, respectively, of our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2004 and the six months ended July 2, 2005. We do not have long-term contracts regarding purchase volumes with any of our distributors. As a result, purchases generally occur on an order-by-order basis, and the relationships, as well as particular orders, can generally be terminated or otherwise materially changed at any time by our distributors. A decision by a major retail distributor, whether motivated by competitive considerations, financial difficulties, economic conditions or otherwise, to decrease its purchases from us, to reduce the shelf space for our products or to change its manner of doing business with us could significantly damage our consumer product sales and negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, during recent years, various retailers, including some of our distributors, have experienced significant changes and difficulties, including consolidation of ownership, increased centralization of purchasing decisions, restructurings, bankruptcies and liquidations. These and other financial problems of some of our retailers increase the risk of extending credit to these retailers. A significant adverse change in a retail distributor relationship with us or in a retail distributor's financial position could cause us to limit or discontinue business with that distributor, require us to assume more credit risk relating to that distributor's receivables or limit our ability to collect amounts related to previous purchases by that distributor, all of which could harm our business and financial condition. Disruption of the iRobot on-line store could also decrease our consumer robot sales.

***If we fail to enhance our brand, our ability to expand our customer base will be impaired and our operating results may suffer.***

We believe that developing and maintaining awareness of the iRobot brand is critical to achieving widespread acceptance of our existing and future products and is an important element in attracting new customers. Furthermore, we expect the importance of global brand recognition to increase as competition develops. Successful promotion of our brand will depend largely on the effectiveness of our marketing efforts, including our mass media outreach, in-store training and presentations and public relations, and our ability to provide customers with reliable and technically sophisticated robots at competitive prices. If customers do not perceive our products to be of high quality, our brand and reputation could be harmed, which could adversely impact our financial results. In addition, brand promotion efforts may not yield significant revenue or increased revenue sufficient to offset the additional expenses incurred in building our brand. If we incur substantial expenses to promote and maintain our brand, we may fail to attract sufficient customers to realize a return on our brand-building efforts, and our business would suffer.

***If our existing collaborations are unsuccessful or we fail to establish new collaborations, our ability to develop and commercialize additional products could be significantly harmed.***

If we cannot maintain our existing collaborations or establish new collaborations, we may not be able to develop additional products. We anticipate that some of our future products will be developed and commercialized in collaboration with companies that have expertise outside the robot field. For example, we are currently collaborating with Deere & Company on the development of the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle, and The Clorox Company on the cleaning solution to be used in our Scooba floor washing robot. Under these collaborations, we may be dependent on our collaborators to fund some portion of development of the product or to manufacture and market either the primary product that is developed pursuant to the collaboration or complementary products required in order to operate our products. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be able to establish additional collaborative relationships on acceptable terms.

Our existing collaborations and any future collaborations with third parties may not be scientifically or commercially successful. Factors that may affect the success of our collaborations include the following:

- our collaborators may not devote the resources necessary or may otherwise be unable to complete development and commercialization of these potential products;
- our existing collaborations are and future collaborations may be subject to termination on short notice;
- our collaborators may be pursuing alternative technologies or developing alternative products, either on their own or in collaboration with others, that may be competitive with our products, which could affect our collaborators' commitment to the collaboration with us;
- reductions in marketing or sales efforts or a discontinuation of marketing or sales of our products by our collaborators could reduce our revenue;
- our collaborators may terminate their collaborations with us, which could make it difficult for us to attract new collaborators or harm our reputation in the business and financial communities; and
- our collaborators may pursue higher priority programs or change the focus of their development programs, which would weaken our collaborators' commitment to us.

***We depend on the experience and expertise of our senior management team and key technical employees, and the loss of any key employee may impair our ability to operate effectively.***

Our success depends upon the continued services of our senior management team and key technical employees, such as our project management personnel and roboticists. Moreover, we often must comply with provisions in government contracts that require employment of persons with specified levels of education and work experience. Each of our executive officers, key technical personnel and other employees could terminate his or her relationship with us at any time. The loss of any member of our senior management team might significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our business objectives and could materially harm our

## [Table of Contents](#)

business and customer relationships. In addition, because of the highly technical nature of our robots, the loss of any significant number of our existing engineering and project management personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

***We are subject to extensive U.S. federal government regulation, and our failure to comply with applicable regulations could subject us to penalties that may restrict our ability to conduct our business.***

As a contractor and subcontractor to the U.S. federal government, we are subject to and must comply with various government regulations that impact our operating costs, profit margins and the internal organization and operation of our business. Among the most significant regulations affecting our business are:

- the Federal Acquisition Regulations and supplemental agency regulations, which comprehensively regulate the formation and administration of, and performance under government contracts;
- the Truth in Negotiations Act, which requires certification and disclosure of all cost and pricing data in connection with contract negotiations;
- the Cost Accounting Standards, which impose accounting requirements that govern our right to reimbursement under cost-based government contracts;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, which prohibits U.S. companies from providing anything of value to a foreign official to help obtain, retain or direct business, or obtain any unfair advantage;
- the False Claims Act and the False Statements Act, which, respectively, impose penalties for payments made on the basis of false facts provided to the government, and impose penalties on the basis of false statements, even if they do not result in a payment; and
- laws, regulations and executive orders restricting the use and dissemination of information classified for national security purposes and the exportation of certain products and technical data.

Also, we need special clearances to continue working on and advancing certain of our projects with the U.S. federal government. For example, if we were to lose our security clearance, we would be unable to continue to participate in the U.S. Army's Future Combat Systems program. Classified programs generally will require that we comply with various Executive Orders, federal laws and regulations and customer security requirements that may include restrictions on how we develop, store, protect and share information, and may require our employees to obtain government clearances.

Our failure to comply with applicable regulations, rules and approvals could result in the imposition of penalties, the loss of our government contracts or our suspension or debarment from contracting with the federal government generally, any of which would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If we fail to protect, or incur significant costs in defending, our intellectual property and other proprietary rights, our business and results of operations could be materially harmed.***

Our success depends on our ability to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. We rely primarily on patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets and unfair competition laws, as well as license agreements and other contractual provisions, to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. Significant technology used in our products, however, is not the subject of any patent protection, and we may be unable to obtain patent protection on such technology in the future. Moreover, existing U.S. legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability and scope of protection of intellectual property rights offer only limited protection, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, and may be challenged by third parties. In addition, the laws of countries other than the United States in which we market our products may afford little or no effective protection of our intellectual property. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our intellectual property or otherwise gaining access to our technology. Unauthorized third parties may try to copy or reverse engineer our products or portions of our products or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property. Some of our contracts with the U.S. federal government allow the federal government to disclose technical data regarding the products

## Table of Contents

developed on behalf of the government under the contract without constraining the recipient on how it is used. This ability of the government creates the potential that third parties may be able to use this data to compete with us in the commercial sector. If we fail to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights, our business, results of operations or financial condition could be materially harmed.

In addition, defending our intellectual property rights may entail significant expense. We believe that certain products in the marketplace may infringe our existing intellectual property rights. We have, from time to time, resorted to legal proceedings to protect our intellectual property and may continue to do so in the future. We may be required to expend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights. Any of our intellectual property rights may be challenged by others or invalidated through administrative processes or litigation. If we resort to legal proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights or to determine the validity and scope of the intellectual property or other proprietary rights of others, the proceedings could result in significant expense to us and divert the attention and efforts of our management and technical employees, even if we were to prevail.

### ***Potential future acquisitions could be difficult to integrate, divert the attention of key personnel, disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value and impair our financial results.***

As part of our business strategy, we intend to consider acquisitions of companies, technologies and products that we believe could accelerate our ability to compete in our core markets or allow us to enter new markets. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, any of which could harm our business, including:

- difficulties in integrating the operations, technologies, products, existing contracts, accounting and personnel of the target company and realizing the anticipated synergies of the combined businesses;
- difficulties in supporting and transitioning customers, if any, of the target company;
- diversion of financial and management resources from existing operations;
- the price we pay or other resources that we devote may exceed the value we realize, or the value we could have realized if we had allocated the purchase price or other resources to another opportunity;
- risks of entering new markets in which we have limited or no experience;
- potential loss of key employees, customers and strategic alliances from either our current business or the target company's business;
- assumption of unanticipated problems or latent liabilities, such as problems with the quality of the target company's products; and
- inability to generate sufficient revenue to offset acquisition costs.

Acquisitions also frequently result in the recording of goodwill and other intangible assets which are subject to potential impairments in the future that could harm our financial results. In addition, if we finance acquisitions by issuing convertible debt or equity securities, our existing stockholders may be diluted, which could lower the market price of our common stock. As a result, if we fail to properly evaluate acquisitions or investments, we may not achieve the anticipated benefits of any such acquisitions, and we may incur costs in excess of what we anticipate. The failure to successfully evaluate and execute acquisitions or investments or otherwise adequately address these risks could materially harm our business and financial results.

### ***We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

We have never operated as a public company. As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as new rules subsequently implemented by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the NASDAQ National Market, have imposed various new requirements on public companies, including requiring changes in corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these new compliance initiatives. Moreover,



## **Table of Contents**

these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect these new rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage.

In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. In particular, commencing in 2006, we must perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management and our independent registered public accounting firm to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our testing, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses. Our compliance with Section 404 will require that we incur substantial accounting expense and expend significant management time on compliance-related issues. We currently do not have an internal audit group, and we will evaluate the need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge. Moreover, if we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner, or if we or our independent registered public accounting firm identifies deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the NASDAQ National Market, the Securities and Exchange Commission or other regulatory authorities, which would require additional financial and management resources.

### ***We may not be able to obtain capital when desired on favorable terms, if at all, or without dilution to our stockholders.***

We anticipate that the net proceeds of this offering, together with current cash, cash equivalents, cash provided by operating activities and funds available through our working capital line of credit, will be sufficient to meet our current and anticipated needs for general corporate purposes. We operate in an emerging market, however, which makes our prospects difficult to evaluate. It is possible that we may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations or otherwise have the capital resources to meet our future capital needs. If this occurs, we may need additional financing to execute on our current or future business strategies, including to:

- hire additional roboticists and other personnel;
- develop new or enhance existing robots and robot accessories;
- enhance our operating infrastructure;
- acquire complementary businesses or technologies; or
- otherwise respond to competitive pressures.

If we raise additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our stockholders could be significantly diluted, and these newly-issued securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing stockholders, including those acquiring shares in this offering. We cannot assure you that additional financing will be available on terms favorable to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, if and when needed, our ability to fund our operations, take advantage of unanticipated opportunities, develop or enhance our products, or otherwise respond to competitive pressures would be significantly limited.

### ***Environmental laws and regulations and unforeseen costs could negatively impact our future earnings.***

The manufacture and sale of our products in certain states and countries may subject us to environmental and other regulations. We also face increasing complexity in our product design as we adjust to new and upcoming requirements relating to our products, including the restrictions on lead and certain other substances in electronics that will apply to specified electronics products put on the market in the European Union as of July 1, 2006 (Restriction of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Directive).

## [Table of Contents](#)

Similar laws and regulations have been or may be enacted in other regions, including in the United States, Canada, Mexico, China and Japan. There is no assurance that such existing laws or future laws will not impair future earnings or results of operations.

### ***Business disruptions resulting from international uncertainties could negatively impact our profitability.***

We derive, and expect to continue to derive, a portion of our revenue from international sales in various European markets, Canada, Japan, Korea and Singapore. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004 and the six months ended July 2, 2005, sales to non-U.S. customers accounted for 7.4% and 8.1% of total revenue, respectively. Our international revenue and operations are subject to a number of material risks, including, but not limited to:

- difficulties in staffing, managing and supporting operations in multiple countries;
- difficulties in enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through foreign legal systems and other relevant legal issues;
- fewer legal protections for intellectual property;
- foreign and U.S. taxation issues and international trade barriers;
- difficulties in obtaining any necessary governmental authorizations for the export of our products to certain foreign jurisdictions;
- potential fluctuations in foreign economies;
- government currency control and restrictions on repatriation of earnings;
- fluctuations in the value of foreign currencies and interest rates;
- general economic and political conditions in the markets in which we operate;
- domestic and international economic or political changes, hostilities and other disruptions in regions where we currently operate or may operate in the future; and
- different and changing legal and regulatory requirements in the jurisdictions in which we currently operate or may operate in the future.

Negative developments in any of these areas in one or more countries could result in a reduction in demand for our products, the cancellation or delay of orders already placed, threats to our intellectual property, difficulty in collecting receivables, and a higher cost of doing business, any of which could negatively impact our business, financial condition or results of operations. Moreover, our sales, including sales to customers outside the United States, are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars, and downward fluctuations in the value of foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar may make our products more expensive than other products, which could harm our business.

### ***If we are unable to continue to obtain U.S. federal government authorization regarding the export of our products, or if current or future export laws limit or otherwise restrict our business, we could be prohibited from shipping our products to certain countries, which would harm our ability to generate revenue.***

We must comply with U.S. laws regulating the export of our products. In addition, we are required to obtain a license from the U.S. federal government to export our PackBot line of tactical military robots. We cannot be sure of our ability to obtain any licenses required to export our products or to receive authorization from the U.S. federal government for international sales or domestic sales to foreign persons. Moreover, the export regimes and the governing policies applicable to our business are subject to change. We cannot assure you of the extent that such export authorizations will be available to us, if at all, in the future. In some cases where we act as a subcontractor, we rely upon the compliance activities of our prime contractors, and we cannot assure you that they have taken or will take all measures necessary to comply with applicable export laws. If we or our prime contractor partners cannot obtain required government approvals under applicable regulations in a timely manner or at all, we would be delayed or prevented from selling our products in

international jurisdictions, which could materially harm our business, operating results and ability to generate revenue.

#### **Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock**

***An active trading market for our common stock may not develop, and you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price.***

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Although we have applied to have our common stock quoted on the NASDAQ National Market, an active trading market for shares of our common stock may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If no trading market develops, securities analysts may not initiate or maintain research coverage of our company, which could further depress the market for our common stock. As a result, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price or at the time that they would like to sell.

***If equity research analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they issue unfavorable commentary or downgrade our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. We do not control these analysts. The price of our stock could decline if one or more equity analysts downgrade our stock or if those analysts issue other unfavorable commentary or cease publishing reports about us or our business.

***The market price of our common stock may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors purchasing shares in this offering.***

The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters. This initial public offering price may vary from the market price of our common stock after the offering. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- fluctuations in our quarterly financial results or the quarterly financial results of companies perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in estimates of our financial results or recommendations by securities analysts;
- failure of any of our products to achieve or maintain market acceptance;
- changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- success of competitive products;
- changes in our capital structure, such as future issuances of securities or the incurrence of additional debt;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant products, contracts, acquisitions or strategic alliances;
- regulatory developments in the United States, foreign countries or both;
- litigation involving our company, our general industry or both;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- investors' general perception of us; and
- changes in general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, if the market for technology stocks or the stock market in general experiences a loss of investor confidence, the trading price of our common stock could decline for reasons unrelated to our business, financial condition or results of operations. If any of the foregoing occurs, it could cause our stock price to fall

## Table of Contents

and may expose us to class action lawsuits that, even if unsuccessful, could be costly to defend and a distraction to management.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the public market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time after the expiration of the lock-up agreements described in "Underwriters." These sales, or the market perception that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding based on the number of shares outstanding as of July 2, 2005. This includes the \_\_\_\_\_ shares that we and the selling stockholders are selling in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately. The remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares, or \_\_\_\_\_ % of our outstanding shares after this offering, are currently restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements but will be able to be sold, subject to any applicable volume limitations under federal securities laws, in the near future as set forth below.

<u>Number of Shares and % of Total Outstanding</u>	<u>Date Available for Sale Into Public Market</u>
shares, or %	On the date of this prospectus
shares, or %	90 days after the date of this prospectus
shares, or %	180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to extension in specified instances, due to lock-up agreements between the holders of these shares and the underwriters. However, Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated and J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. can waive the provisions of these lock-up agreements and allow these stockholders to sell their shares at any time
shares, or %	180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to extension in specified instances, due to a lock-up agreement between the holders of these shares and us. However, with the underwriters' consent, we can waive the provisions of these lock-up agreements and allow these stockholders to sell their shares at any time
shares, or %	Between 181 and 365 days after the date of this prospectus, depending on the requirements of the federal securities laws

In addition, as of July 2, 2005, there were 18,000 shares subject to an outstanding warrant, 2,954,233 shares subject to outstanding options and an additional 613,623 shares reserved for future issuance under our stock option and stock purchase plans that will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by any applicable vesting requirements, the lock-up agreements and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of 16,056,675 shares of our common stock as of July 2, 2005, will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our employee benefit plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements.

***You will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering.***

If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will pay more for your shares than the amounts paid by existing stockholders for their shares. As a result, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, representing the difference between the initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and our pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the conversion of all our shares of outstanding preferred stock in connection with this offering. Moreover, we issued options in the past to acquire common stock at prices significantly below the initial public offering price. As of July 2, 2005, there were 18,000 shares subject to an outstanding warrant with an approximate exercise price of \$3.74 per share

## [Table of Contents](#)

and 2,954,233 shares subject to outstanding options with a weighted average exercise price of \$2.39 per share. To the extent that this warrant or these outstanding options are ultimately exercised, you will incur further dilution.

### ***Our directors and management will exercise significant control over our company, which will limit your ability to influence corporate matters.***

After this offering, our directors and executive officers and their affiliates will collectively control approximately % of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to influence our management and affairs and all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company and might negatively affect the market price of our common stock.

### ***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds we will receive from this offering. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in "Use of Proceeds." Accordingly, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of the proceeds, with only limited information concerning management's specific intentions. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders may not desire or that may not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

### ***Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, our shareholder rights agreement or Delaware law might discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the trading price of our common stock.***

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws and Delaware law may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares of our common stock. These provisions may also prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our management. These provisions include:

- limitations on the removal of directors;
- a classified board of directors so that not all members of our board are elected at one time;
- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations;
- the inability of stockholders to act by written consent or to call special meetings;
- the ability of our board of directors to make, alter or repeal our by-laws; and
- the ability of our board of directors to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred stock without stockholder approval.

The affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of our shares of capital stock entitled to vote is necessary to amend or repeal the above provisions of our certificate of incorporation. In addition, absent approval of our board of directors, our by-laws may only be amended or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of our shares of capital stock entitled to vote.

We are also adopting a shareholder rights agreement to become effective upon completion of this offering. This plan will entitle our stockholders to acquire shares of our common stock at a price equal to 50% of the then-current market value in limited circumstances when a third party acquires or announces its intention to acquire 15% or more of our outstanding common stock.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last three years has owned, 15% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

The existence of the foregoing provisions and anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in an acquisition.

***We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our common stock.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not currently intend to do so for the foreseeable future. We currently intend to invest our future earnings, if any, to fund our growth. Therefore, you are not likely to receive any dividends on your common stock for the foreseeable future.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy and plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar words. These statements are only predictions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We discuss many of the risks in greater detail under the heading “Risk Factors.” Also, these forward-looking statements represent our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this prospectus. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update any forward-looking statements after the date of this prospectus.

This prospectus also contains estimates and other statistical data made by independent parties and by us relating to market size and growth and other industry data. This data involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. We have not independently verified the statistical and other industry data generated by independent parties and contained in this prospectus and, accordingly, we cannot guarantee their accuracy or completeness. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industries in which we operate are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation” and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us of the sale of the common stock that we are offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we must pay. We will not receive any of the proceeds of the sale of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders.

We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including to finance the development of new products, sales and marketing activities, capital expenditures and the costs of operating as a public company. We may use a portion of the net proceeds to us to expand our current business through strategic alliances with, or acquisitions of, other businesses, products or technologies. We currently have no agreements or commitments for any specific acquisitions at this time.

Pending any use, as described above, we plan to invest the net proceeds in investment-grade, short-term, interest-bearing securities.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock and do not expect to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. We intend to use future earnings, if any, in the operation and expansion of our business. In addition, the terms of our credit facility restrict our ability to pay dividends, and any future indebtedness that we may incur could preclude us from paying dividends.



## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of July 2, 2005, as follows:

- on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the conversion of our convertible preferred stock and to reflect the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock that we are offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read the following table in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and the sections entitled “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of July 2, 2005	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(unaudited) (in thousands)	
Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, 9,557 shares authorized and issued, actual; 5,000 shares authorized, no shares issued, as adjusted:	\$ 37,506	—
Stockholders’ equity (deficit):		
Common stock, \$.01 par value: 35,000 shares authorized; 10,338 shares issued, actual; 100,000 shares authorized, shares issued, as adjusted	103	
Additional paid-in capital	4,578	
Deferred stock-based compensation	(1,480)	
Accumulated deficit	(34,044)	
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(30,843)	
Total capitalization	\$ 6,663	

**DILUTION**

Our net tangible book value as of July 2, 2005 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of July 2, 2005 after giving effect to the assumed conversion of all of our convertible preferred stock.

After giving effect to the sale by us of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our adjusted net tangible book value as of July 2, 2005 would have been approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price. We determine dilution by subtracting the adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of common stock. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$ _____
Net tangible book value as of July 2, 2005	\$ _____
Increase attributable to this offering	_____
Adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	_____
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors	\$ _____

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in full in this offering, the net tangible book value per share after the offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the increase in net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution to new investors purchasing shares in this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

The following table summarizes, as of July 2, 2005, the differences between the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us and the average price per share that existing stockholders and new investors paid. The calculation below is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we must pay:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders	_____	%	\$ _____	%	\$ _____
New investors	_____	%	\$ _____	%	\$ _____
<b>Total</b>	<b>_____</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>\$ _____</b>	<b>%</b>	

The above discussion and table assume no exercise of outstanding stock options or the outstanding warrant. As of July 2, 2005, we had outstanding options to purchase a total of 2,954,233 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.39 per share, and an outstanding warrant to purchase a total of 18,000 shares of common stock at an approximate exercise price of \$3.74 per share. To the extent any of these options or this warrant is exercised, there will be further dilution to new investors.

**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 and consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes, which are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2000 and 2001 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that do not appear in this prospectus. The statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2004 and July 2, 2005 and the balance sheet as of July 2, 2005 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes, which are included elsewhere in the prospectus. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and include all adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations for these periods. The consolidated selected financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements, the related notes and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period.

	Year Ended December 31,					Six Months Ended	
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
(in thousands, except per share data)							
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations:</b>							
Revenue							
Product revenue(1)	\$ 1,904	\$ 1,408	\$ 6,955	\$ 45,896	\$ 82,147	\$ 23,087	\$ 34,723
Contract revenue	8,846	12,077	7,223	7,661	12,365	5,039	8,233
Royalty revenue	—	27	639	759	531	483	62
Total revenue	<u>10,750</u>	<u>13,512</u>	<u>14,817</u>	<u>54,316</u>	<u>95,043</u>	<u>28,609</u>	<u>43,018</u>
Cost of Revenue							
Cost of product revenue	1,506	1,148	4,896	31,194	59,321	16,471	26,750
Cost of contract revenue	6,607	8,566	11,861	6,143	8,371	3,345	5,770
Total cost of revenue	<u>8,113</u>	<u>9,714</u>	<u>16,757</u>	<u>37,337</u>	<u>67,692</u>	<u>19,816</u>	<u>32,520</u>
Gross Profit (Loss)(1)	<u>2,637</u>	<u>3,798</u>	<u>(1,940)</u>	<u>16,979</u>	<u>27,351</u>	<u>8,793</u>	<u>10,498</u>
Operating Expenses							
Research and development	3,225	1,846	1,736	3,848	5,504	2,563	5,713
Selling, general and administrative	3,038	4,669	7,128	20,521	21,404	9,188	12,061
Stock-based compensation(2)	—	—	—	—	—	—	90
Total operating expenses	<u>6,263</u>	<u>6,515</u>	<u>8,864</u>	<u>24,369</u>	<u>26,908</u>	<u>11,751</u>	<u>17,864</u>
Operating Income (Loss)	<u>(3,626)</u>	<u>(2,717)</u>	<u>(10,804)</u>	<u>(7,390)</u>	<u>443</u>	<u>(2,958)</u>	<u>(7,366)</u>
Other Income (Expense), Net	171	101	45	15	(80)	(41)	211
Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes	<u>(3,455)</u>	<u>(2,616)</u>	<u>(10,759)</u>	<u>(7,375)</u>	<u>363</u>	<u>(2,999)</u>	<u>(7,155)</u>
Income Tax Expense	8	16	15	36	144	1	2
Net Income (Loss)	<u>\$ (3,463)</u>	<u>\$ (2,632)</u>	<u>\$ (10,774)</u>	<u>\$ (7,411)</u>	<u>\$ 219</u>	<u>\$ (3,000)</u>	<u>\$ (7,157)</u>
Net Income (Loss) Per Share							
Basic	\$ (0.66)	\$ (0.50)	\$ (2.00)	\$ (0.79)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.31)	\$ (0.72)
Diluted	\$ (0.66)	\$ (0.50)	\$ (2.00)	\$ (0.79)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.31)	\$ (0.72)
Number of Shares Used in Per Share Calculations							
Basic	5,231	5,312	5,391	9,352	9,660	9,530	10,008
Diluted	5,231	5,312	5,391	9,352	19,183	9,530	10,008
<b>Pro Forma Net Income (Loss) Data(3):</b>							
Pro Forma Net Income (Loss) Per Share							
Basic					\$ 0.01		\$ (0.37)
Diluted					\$ 0.01		\$ (0.37)
Number of Shares Used in Pro Forma Per Share Calculations							
Basic					18,002		19,565
Diluted					19,183		19,565

(1) Beginning in the first quarter of 2004, we converted from recognizing revenue from U.S. consumer product sales on a “sell-through” basis (when retail stores sold our robots) to a “sell-in” basis (when our robots are shipped to retail stores). As a result of this conversion, our revenue and gross profit in the first quarter of 2004 included \$5.7 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, from robots shipped prior to 2004.

## Table of Contents

(2) Stock-based compensation recorded in 2005 breaks down by expense classification as follows:

	<b>Six Months Ended July 2, 2005 (unaudited) (in thousands)</b>
Cost of product revenue	\$ 9
Cost of contract revenue	11
Research and development	32
Selling, general and administrative	38
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 90</u>

(3) We have computed the pro forma net income (loss) per share and the pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding included in the statement of operations data as we describe in Note 2 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

	<b>As of December 31,</b>					<b>As of July 2, 2005 (unaudited)</b>
	<b>2000</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>	
	<b>(in thousands)</b>					
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 806	\$ 7,179	\$ 3,014	\$ 4,620	\$ 19,441	\$ 15,090
Total assets	5,241	10,580	8,705	27,827	46,314	40,336
Total liabilities	2,015	3,182	12,049	25,624	33,097	33,672
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	7,873	14,639	14,639	27,562	37,506	37,506
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(4,646)	(7,241)	(17,983)	(25,359)	(24,289)	(30,843)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes that appear elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical consolidated financial information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in "Risk Factors."*

### Overview

iRobot provides robots that enable people to complete complex tasks in a better way. Founded in 1990 by roboticists who performed research at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, we have developed proprietary technology incorporating advanced concepts in navigation, mobility, manipulation and artificial intelligence to build industry-leading robots. Our Roomba floor vacuuming robot and recently announced Scooba floor washing robot perform time-consuming domestic chores, and our PackBot tactical military robots perform battlefield reconnaissance and bomb disposal. In addition, we are developing the Small Unmanned Ground Vehicle reconnaissance robot for the U.S. Army's transformational Future Combat Systems program and, in conjunction with Deere & Company, the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle. We sell our robots to consumers through a variety of distribution channels, including over 7,000 retail locations and our on-line store, and to the U.S. military and other government agencies worldwide.

As of July 2, 2005, we had 214 full-time employees, of whom over half are engineers specializing in the design of robots. We have developed expertise in all the disciplines necessary to build durable, high-performance and cost-effective robots through the close integration of software, electronics and hardware. Our core technologies serve as reusable building blocks that we adapt and expand to develop next generation and new products, reducing the time, cost and risk of product development. Our significant expertise in robot design and engineering, combined with our management team's experience in military and consumer markets, positions us to capitalize on the expected growth in the market for robots.

Over the past three years, we sold more than 1.2 million of our Roomba floor vacuuming robots. We also sold to the U.S. military during that time more than 200 of our PackBot tactical military robots, most of which have been deployed on missions in Afghanistan and Iraq.

Although we have successfully launched consumer and military products, our continued success depends upon our ability to respond to a number of future challenges. We believe the most significant of these challenges include increasing competition in the markets for both our consumer and military products, our ability to obtain U.S. federal government funding for research and development programs, and our ability to successfully develop and introduce products and product enhancements.

### Revenue

We currently derive revenue from product sales and research and development services. Product revenue is derived from the sale of our various Roomba and PackBot robots and related accessories. Research and development revenue is derived from the execution of contracts awarded by the U.S. federal government, other governments and a small number of commercial and industrial customers. In the future, we expect to derive increasing revenue from product maintenance and support services due to a focused effort to market these services and the wider distribution of our robots.

We currently derive a majority of our product revenue from the sale of our Roomba floor vacuuming robots and our PackBot tactical military robots. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, product revenues accounted for 80.7% and 86.4% of total revenue, respectively. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, our funded research and development contracts accounted for approximately 19.1% and 13.0% of our total revenue, respectively. We

## [Table of Contents](#)

expect to continue to perform funded research and development work with the intent of leveraging the technology developed to advance our new product development efforts. In the future, however, we expect that revenue from funded research and development contracts could grow modestly on a dollar basis and represent a decreasing percentage of our total revenue due to the anticipated growth in consumer and military product revenue.

We have historically derived royalty revenue from the licensing of technology to a third party. Due to the discontinuation of sales of the third-party products incorporating our technology, we do not expect to generate significant royalty revenue in the future from our existing products.

In 2004, approximately 82.2% of our consumer product revenue resulted from sales to twelve customers, primarily U.S. retailers, and 86.3% of military product revenue and 78.1% of funded research and development contract revenue resulted from orders and contracts from the U.S. federal government. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, sales to non-U.S. customers accounted for 8.1% and 7.4% of total revenue, respectively.

Our revenue from product sales is generated through sales to our retail distribution channels, our distributor network and to certain U.S. and foreign governments. In 2002, when our Roomba robot was first commercially introduced and throughout 2003, we recognized revenue from our U.S. consumer product sales on a “sell-through basis” (when retail stores sold our Roomba robots to end users). In the first quarter of 2004, we began recognizing revenue from U.S. consumer product sales on a “sell-in basis” (when our robots are shipped by us to the retail stores). As a result of this change in accounting treatment, in the first quarter of 2004 we recognized \$5.7 million of product revenue from products shipped prior to 2004. This one-time increase impacts period-to-period comparisons relating to 2004. Revenue from sales of our military robots is recognized upon the later to occur of shipment or customer acceptance.

Revenue from consumer product sales is significantly seasonal, with a majority of our consumer product revenue generated in the second half of the year (in advance of the holiday season). Revenue from our military robot sales and revenue from funded research and development contracts are occasionally influenced by the September 30 fiscal year-end of the U.S. federal government, but are not otherwise significantly seasonal. In addition, our revenue can be affected by the timing of the release of new products and the award of new contracts.

### ***Cost of Revenue***

Cost of product revenue includes the cost of raw materials and labor that go into the development and manufacture of our products as well as manufacturing overhead costs such as manufacturing engineering, quality assurance, logistics and warranty costs. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, cost of product revenue was 77.0% and 72.2% of total product revenue, respectively. Raw material costs, which are our most significant cost items, generally have not fluctuated materially as a percentage of revenue since the introduction of our robots in 2002. There can be no assurance, however, that our costs of raw materials will not increase. Labor costs also comprise a significant portion of our cost of revenue. Compared to our PackBot tactical military robots, labor costs for our Roomba floor vacuuming robots comprise a greater percentage of the associated cost of revenue. We outsource the manufacture of our Roomba robots to a contract manufacturer in China. While labor costs in China traditionally have been favorable compared to labor costs elsewhere in the world, including the United States, we believe that labor in China is becoming more scarce. Consequently, the labor costs for our Roomba robots could increase in the future.

Cost of contract revenue includes the direct labor costs of engineering resources committed to funded research and development contracts, as well as third-party consulting, travel and associated direct material costs. Additionally, we include overhead expenses such as indirect engineering labor, occupancy costs associated with the project resources, engineering tools and supplies and program management expenses. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, cost of contract revenue was 70.1% and 67.7% of total contract revenue, respectively.

### **Gross Profit**

Our gross profit as a percentage of revenue varies according to the mix of product and contract revenue, the mix of products sold and the total sales volume. Currently, our consumer robots typically have a higher gross profit as a percentage of revenue than our military robots due to lower-volume, early-stage production of our military robots. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, gross profit was 24.4% and 28.8% of total revenue, respectively.

As a result of the change in accounting from a “sell-through” to “sell-in” basis, we recognized \$2.5 million of gross profit in the first quarter of 2004, which disproportionately increased our gross profit as a percentage of revenues in that quarter and in 2004.

### **Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development expenses consist primarily of:

- salaries and related costs for our engineers;
- costs for high technology components used in product and prototype development; and
- costs of test equipment used during product development.

We have significantly expanded our research and development capabilities and expect to continue to expand these capabilities in the future. Substantially all of our research and development is performed in the United States, although we maintain a limited staff of engineering personnel in Hong Kong to serve as a liaison between our U.S.-based engineering staff and our outsourced manufacturer in China. We are committed to increasing the level of innovative design and development of new products as we strive to enhance our ability to serve our existing consumer and military markets as well as new markets for robots. Accordingly, we anticipate that research and development expenses will continue to increase in absolute dollars for the foreseeable future.

For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, research and development expense was \$5.7 million and \$5.5 million, or 13.3% and 5.8% of total revenue, respectively.

In addition to our internal research and development activities discussed above, we incur research and development expenses under funded development arrangements with both governments and industrial third parties. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, these expenses amounted to \$5.8 million compared to \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2004. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, these expenses have been classified as cost of revenue rather than research and development expense.

### **Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

Our selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of:

- salaries and related costs for sales and marketing personnel;
- salaries and related costs for executives and administrative personnel;
- advertising, marketing and other brand-building costs;
- professional services costs;
- information systems and infrastructure costs;
- travel and related costs; and
- occupancy and other overhead costs.

As we focus on increasing our market penetration and continuing to build brand awareness, we anticipate that selling, general and administrative expenses will continue to increase in absolute dollars for the foreseeable future. Selling, general and administrative costs as a percentage of our revenue are not likely to

## [Table of Contents](#)

decrease in the foreseeable future as we intend to continue to take advantage of our market-leading position in the robot industry by building on the iRobot brand. We also expect our general and administrative expenses will increase due to our preparations to become and to operate as a public company, including costs associated with compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, directors' and officers' liability insurance, increased professional services, and a new investor relations function.

For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, selling, general and administrative expense was \$12.1 million and \$21.4 million, or 28.0% and 22.5% of total revenue, respectively.

### ***Stock-Based Compensation Expenses***

We have recorded deferred stock-based compensation expense related to grants of stock options made after January 1, 2005. This amount represents the difference between the exercise price of an option awarded to an employee and the amount subsequently reassessed to be the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant. We incur stock-based compensation expenses as we amortize the deferred stock-based compensation amounts over the related vesting periods, up to five years. In addition, we have awarded options to non-employees to purchase our common stock. Stock-based compensation expenses related to non-employees are measured on a fair-value basis using the Black-Scholes valuation model as the options are earned.

Deferred stock-based compensation based on outstanding stock options at July 2, 2005 is approximately \$1.2 million. We expect to record aggregate amortization of stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$65,000 and \$65,000 for the third and fourth quarters of 2005, respectively, from these outstanding options and subject to continued vesting of options. In addition, we expect to record aggregate amortization of stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$259,000, \$259,000, \$253,000, \$252,000 and \$41,000 for 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010, respectively, from these outstanding options and subject to continued vesting of options.

For the six months ended July 2, 2005, and for the year ended December 31, 2004, stock-based compensation expense was \$90,000 and zero dollars, or 0.2% and zero percent of total revenue, respectively.

### ***Fiscal Periods***

Historically, our fiscal year ended on December 31 and our fiscal quarters ended on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31. Reference to 2004, for example, refers to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004. Beginning in fiscal 2005, we operate and report using a 52-53 week fiscal year ending on the Saturday closest to December 31. Accordingly, each of our fiscal quarters ends on the Saturday that falls closest to the last day of the third calendar month of the quarter.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs and expenses, and related disclosures. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our actual results may differ from these estimates.

We believe that of our significant accounting policies, which are described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements, the following accounting policies involve a greater degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, we believe that the following accounting policies are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our consolidated financial condition and results of operations.

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

We recognize revenue from sales of consumer products under the terms of the customer agreement upon transfer of title to the customer, provided the price is fixed or determinable, collection is determined to be probable and no significant obligations remain. Sales to resellers are subject to agreements allowing for limited



rights of return for defective products only, rebates and price protection. We have historically not taken product returns except for defective products. Accordingly, we reduce revenue for our estimates of liabilities for these rights at the time the related sale is recorded. We establish a provision for sales returns for products sold by resellers directly or through our distributors based on historical return experience. We have aggregated and analyzed historical returns from resellers and end users which form the basis of our estimate of future sales returns by resellers or end users. In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 48 “*Revenue Recognition When Right of Return Exists*,” the provision for these estimated returns is recorded as a reduction of revenue at the time that the related revenue is recorded. If actual returns from retailers differ significantly from our estimates, such differences could have a material impact on our results of operations for the period in which the actual returns become known. The estimates for returns are adjusted periodically based upon historical rates of returns. The estimates and reserve for rebates and price protection are based on specific programs, expected usage and historical experience. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Through 2003, we recognized revenue on sales to certain distributors and retail customers upon their sale to the end user. Starting in the first quarter of 2004, as a result of our accumulation of sufficient experience to reasonably estimate allowances for product returns, we adopted the standard industry practice of recognizing revenue on all sales upon delivery of product to distributors and retail stores and established a related allowance for future returns based upon historical experience. If future trends or our ability to estimate were to change significantly from those experienced in the past, incremental reductions or increases to revenue may result based on this new experience.

Under cost-plus research and development contracts, we recognize revenue based on costs incurred plus a pro-rata portion of the total fixed fee. We recognize revenue on fixed-price contracts using the percentage-of-completion method. Costs and estimated gross profits on contracts are recorded as work is performed based on the percentage that incurred costs bear to estimated total costs utilizing the most recent estimates of costs and funding. Changes in job performance, job conditions and estimated profitability, including those arising from final contract settlements, may result in revisions to costs and income, and are recorded or recognized, as the case may be, in the period in which the revisions are determined. Since many contracts extend over a long period of time, revisions in cost and funding estimates during the progress of work have the effect of adjusting earnings applicable to past performance in the current period. When the current contract estimate indicates a loss, provision is made for the total anticipated loss in the current period. Revenue earned in excess of billings, if any, is recorded as unbilled revenue. Billings in excess of revenue earned, if any, are recorded as deferred revenue.

#### ***Accounting for Stock-Based Awards***

We apply Accounting Principles Board No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations (Opinion 25), in accounting for our stock-based compensation plan. Accordingly, compensation expense is recorded for options issued to employees in fixed amounts and with fixed exercise prices only to the extent that such exercise prices are less than the fair market value at the date of grant. We follow the disclosure provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* (SFAS 123), as amended by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 148, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation— Transition and Disclosure*. All stock-based awards to non-employees are accounted for at their fair value in accordance with SFAS 123 and related interpretations.

We have historically granted stock options at exercise prices equivalent to the fair value of our common stock as estimated by our board of directors, with input from management, as of the date of grant. Because there has been no public market for our common stock, our board of directors determined the fair value of our common stock by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including our operating and financial performance and corporate milestones, the prices at which we sold shares of convertible preferred stock, the superior rights and preferences of securities senior to our common stock at the time of each grant and the risk and non-liquid nature of our common stock. We have not historically obtained contemporaneous valuations by an unrelated valuation specialist because, at the time of the issuances of stock options, we believed our estimates of the fair value of our common stock to be reasonable based on the foregoing factors.

## Table of Contents

In connection with this offering, we retrospectively assessed the fair value of our common stock for options granted during the period from July 1, 2004 to July 2, 2005. In reassessing the fair value of the common stock underlying the equity awards granted during this period, our board of directors considered the factors used in our historical determinations of fair value, as well as the likelihood of a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering, at the time of grant and feedback received from investment banks in discussions, beginning in 2005, relating to an initial public offering.

During the period from July 1, 2004 to December 31, 2004, we issued stock options to purchase an aggregate of 432,000 shares of common stock, of which options to purchase 387,425 shares were granted from July 1, 2004 to November 10, 2004 at an exercise price of \$2.78 per share and options to purchase 44,575 shares were granted from November 11, 2004 to December 31, 2004 at an exercise price of \$4.60 per share. The increase in our estimated per share fair value of common stock during this period primarily reflects the increased valuation as indicated by the increased price at which we sold shares of convertible preferred stock to a new investor in November 2004 as compared to sales of convertible preferred stock in March 2003.

For the period from January 1, 2005 to July 2, 2005, we issued stock options to purchase an aggregate of 577,775 shares of common stock, of which options to purchase 121,850 shares were granted from January 1, 2005 to February 7, 2005 with an exercise price of \$4.60 per share and options to purchase 455,925 shares were granted from February 8, 2005 to July 2, 2005 with an exercise price of \$4.96 per share. As a result of our retrospective assessment of the valuation of our common stock, the board of directors determined that an increase in the estimated fair value of our common stock since the beginning of 2005 was necessary and supported by the factors discussed above. We noted that the fair value of the shares subject to the equity awards granted during this period, as determined by our board of directors at the time of grant, was less than the preliminary post-offering valuations discussed with investment banks during the second quarter of 2005. The board of directors also noted several corporate milestones that occurred during the period including the increase in our revenue over comparable prior periods, the award of additional government contracts, increased funding on existing projects, the announcement of our Scooba floor washing robot, the introduction of our PackBot Explorer robot and the enhancement of our management team. Accordingly, as more fully disclosed in Note 10 to our consolidated financial statements, we determined that the fair value of our common stock increased ratably from \$4.60 at December 31, 2004 to approximately \$10.00 per share as of July 2, 2005. Based upon this determination, we recorded deferred compensation expense of approximately \$1.3 million in the six months ended July 2, 2005. This deferred expense will be amortized ratably over the vesting periods of the underlying options.

On December 16, 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment* (SFAS 123R). SFAS 123R eliminates the alternative of applying the intrinsic value measurement provisions of Opinion 25 to stock compensation awards issued to employees. Instead, SFAS 123R requires companies to measure the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value of the award. That cost must be recognized over the period during which an employee is required to provide services in exchange for the award, known as the requisite service period, which is usually the vesting period.

We have not yet quantified the effects of the adoption of SFAS 123R, but we expect that the new standard will result in significant stock-based compensation expense. The effects of adopting SFAS 123R will depend on numerous factors, including the valuation model we choose to value stock-based awards, the assumed award forfeiture rate, the accounting policies we adopt concerning the method of recognizing the fair value of awards over the requisite service period and the transition method, as described below, we choose for adopting SFAS 123R. SFAS 123R will be effective for our fiscal quarter beginning January 1, 2006.

### ***Accounting for Income Taxes***

Deferred taxes are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect in the years in which the differences are expected to

## [Table of Contents](#)

reverse. Valuation allowances are provided if, based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

To date, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we have operated in a loss position. We have \$13.1 million of net operating loss carry-forwards as of December 31, 2004, although the use of these net operating loss carry-forwards may be limited by changes in our ownership. We expect that these net operating loss carry-forwards will impact our effective tax rate over the next several years. There, however, can be no assurance as to the rate at which these net operating loss carry-forwards can be utilized, or as to whether there will be any other tax incentives available after 2004.

### **Warranty**

We provide a one-year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship and will either repair the goods, provide replacement products at no charge to the customer or refund amounts to the customer for defective products. We record estimated warranty costs, based on historical experience by product, at the time we recognize product revenue. As the complexity of our products increases, we could experience higher warranty claims relative to sales than we have previously experienced, and we may need to increase these estimated warranty reserves.

### **Inventory Valuation**

We value our inventory at the lower of the actual cost of our inventory or its current estimated market value. We write down inventory for obsolescence or unmarketable inventories based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions. Because of the seasonality of our consumer product sales and inventory levels, obsolescence of technology and product life cycles, we generally write down inventory to net realizable value based on forecasted product demand. Actual demand and market conditions may be lower than those that we project and this difference could have a material adverse effect on our gross profit if inventory write-downs beyond those initially recorded become necessary. Alternatively, if actual demand and market conditions are more favorable than those we estimated at the time of such a write-down, our gross profit could be favorably impacted in future periods.

## **Overview of Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the periods shown:

	<u>Fiscal Year Ended December 31,</u>			<u>Six Months Ended</u>	
	<u>2002</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>	<u>June 30, 2004</u>	<u>July 2, 2005</u>
				(unaudited)	
			(in thousands)		
<b>Revenue</b>					
Product revenue(1)	\$ 6,955	\$ 45,896	\$ 82,147	\$ 23,087	\$ 34,723
Contract revenue	7,223	7,661	12,365	5,039	8,233
Royalty revenue	639	759	531	483	62
Total revenue	<u>14,817</u>	<u>54,316</u>	<u>95,043</u>	<u>28,609</u>	<u>43,018</u>
<b>Cost of Revenue</b>					
Cost of product revenue	4,896	31,194	59,321	16,471	26,750
Cost of contract revenue	11,861	6,143	8,371	3,345	5,770
Total cost of revenue	<u>16,757</u>	<u>37,337</u>	<u>67,692</u>	<u>19,816</u>	<u>32,520</u>
Gross profit (loss)(1)	<u>(1,940)</u>	<u>16,979</u>	<u>27,351</u>	<u>8,793</u>	<u>10,498</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

	Fiscal Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended	
	2002	2003	2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
	(in thousands)			(unaudited)	
<b>Operating Expenses</b>					
Research and development	1,736	3,848	5,504	2,563	5,713
Selling, general and administrative	7,128	20,521	21,404	9,188	12,061
Stock-based compensation <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	—	90
Total operating expenses	8,864	24,369	26,908	11,751	17,864
Operating income (loss)	(10,804)	(7,390)	443	(2,958)	(7,366)
Other income (expense), net	45	15	(80)	(41)	211
Income (loss) before income taxes	(10,759)	(7,375)	363	(2,999)	(7,155)
Income tax expense	15	36	144	1	2
Net income (loss)	\$ (10,774)	\$ (7,411)	\$ 219	\$ (3,000)	\$ (7,157)

(1) Beginning in the first quarter of 2004, we converted from recognizing revenue from U.S. consumer product sales on a “sell-through” basis (when retail stores sold our robots) to a “sell-in” basis (when our robots are shipped to retail stores). As a result of this conversion, our revenue and gross profit in the first quarter of 2004 included \$5.7 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, from robots shipped prior to 2004.

(2) Stock-based compensation recorded in 2005 breaks down by expense classification as follows:

	Six Months Ended July 2, 2005 (unaudited) (in thousands)
Cost of product revenue	\$ 9
Cost of contract revenue	11
Research and development	32
Selling, general and administrative	38
Total stock-based compensation	\$ 90

The following table sets forth our results of operations as a percentage of revenue for the periods shown:

	Fiscal Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended	
	2002	2003	2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
<b>Revenue</b>					
Product revenue	47.0%	84.5%	86.4%	80.7%	80.8%
Contract revenue	48.7	14.1	13.0	17.6	19.1
Royalty revenue	4.3	1.4	0.6	1.7	0.1
Total revenue	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Cost of Revenue</b>					
Cost of product revenue	33.0	57.4	62.4	57.6	62.2
Cost of contract revenue	80.1	11.3	8.8	11.7	13.4
Total cost of revenue	113.1	68.7	71.2	69.3	75.6
Gross profit (loss)	(13.1)	31.3	28.8	30.7	24.4

[Table of Contents](#)

	Fiscal Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended	
	2002	2003	2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
Operating Expenses					
Research and development	11.7	7.1	5.8	9.0	13.3
Selling, general and administrative	48.1	37.8	22.5	32.1	28.0
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	0.2
Total operating expenses	59.8	44.9	28.3	41.1	41.5
Operating income (loss)	(72.9)	(13.6)	0.5	(10.4)	(17.1)
Other income (expense), net	0.3	—	(0.1)	(0.1)	0.5
Income (loss) before income taxes	(72.6)	(13.6)	0.4	(10.5)	(16.6)
Income tax expense	0.1	—	0.2	—	—
Net income (loss)	(72.7)%	(13.6)%	0.2%	(10.5)%	(16.6)%

**Comparison of Six Months Ended July 2, 2005 to Six Months Ended June 30, 2004**

*Revenue*

Our revenue increased 50.4% to \$43.0 million in the six months ended July 2, 2005 from \$28.6 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004. Revenue increased approximately \$200,000, or 0.9%, in our consumer business and \$14.6 million, or 166.4%, in our government and industrial business. The increase in revenue from our consumer products was driven by continued demand for our Roomba floor vacuuming robots. In addition, during the six months ended July 2, 2005, we added one retailer to our retail network, which accounted for approximately 1% of our total revenue during the period and increased the total number of retailers offering our products to 16. The increase in revenue from our government and industrial business was due primarily to increased revenue from sales of our military robots, including the partial shipment of an order for 152 of our PackBot tactical military robots from the U.S. Navy, and a significant increase in contract revenues generated under funded research and development contracts, including under the Future Combat Systems program.

Our revenue in 2004 was impacted by our conversion in accounting for U.S. consumer product sales from a “sell-through” basis (when retail stores sell our Roomba robots to their customers) to a “sell-in” basis (when our robots are shipped by us to the retail stores). As a result of this conversion, in 2004 we recognized \$5.7 million of product revenue from products shipped by us prior to 2004. If such one-time revenue had not been included in our results in the six months ended June 30, 2004, revenues in our consumer business would have increased by \$5.9 million, or 43.1%, from the six months ended June 30, 2004 to the comparable period of 2005. This increase in product revenue is directly attributable to the expansion of our distribution channel combined with the introduction of the second generation of our Roomba line of robots in the third quarter of 2004.

*Cost of Revenue*

Our cost of revenue increased to \$32.5 million in the six months ended July 2, 2005, compared to \$19.8 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004. The increase is primarily attributable to a 229.3% increase in the unit sales of our PackBot robots, and a \$2.4 million increase in costs associated with the \$3.2 million increase in contract revenue. Unit sales in our consumer business increased by approximately 16.8% (excluding the impact of converting to “sell-in” accounting in the first quarter of 2004 as described above). In addition to the changes in sales volume, the unit costs of manufacturing our consumer robots increased by approximately 10.7% over the comparable period in 2004 related primarily to an increase in costs associated with the production of the second generation Roomba robots. In addition, the unit costs of manufacturing our PackBot robots decreased by approximately 25.0% over the comparable period in 2004 as a result of manufacturing economies of scale.

## Table of Contents

### *Gross Profit*

Gross profit increased 19.4% to \$10.5 million in the six months ended July 2, 2005, from \$8.8 million in the six months ended June 30, 2004. Gross profit as a percentage of revenue decreased to 24.4% in the six months ended July 2, 2005 from 30.7% of revenue in the six months ended June 30, 2004. This 6.3% decrease in gross profit as a percent of revenue in the first six months of 2005, was primarily due to a one-time 3.4% increase in gross profit for the six months ended June 30, 2004, as a result of the conversion to “sell-in” accounting and, to a lesser extent, to a 1.2% decrease in gross profit from royalty revenue for the six months ended July 2, 2005. Additionally, the gross profit was also impacted by the changes in the cost of manufacturing described above.

### *Research and Development*

Research and development expenses increased approximately 122.9% to \$5.7 million (13.3% of revenue) in the six months ended July 2, 2005 from \$2.6 million (9.0% of revenue) in the six months ended June 30, 2004. The increase in research and development expenses was primarily due to increased headcount in our consumer products research and development function to 40 employees at July 2, 2005 from 25 employees at June 30, 2004. In the six months ended July 2, 2005 and June 30, 2004, we incurred the majority of our independent (non-funded) research and development expenses to support the development of enhancements to our Roomba product line. In addition, at the beginning of 2004, we began product development work on a floor washing robot now known as Scooba.

In addition to our internal research and development activities discussed above, we incur research and development expenses under funded development arrangements with both governments and industrial third parties. For the six months ended July 2, 2005, these expenses amounted to \$5.8 million compared to \$3.3 million for the comparable period in 2004. The increase in these expenses was primarily due to increased headcount in our research and development function to 68 employees at July 2, 2005 from 40 employees at June 30, 2004. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, these expenses have been classified as cost of revenue rather than research and development expense.

### *Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased 31.3% to \$12.1 million (28.0% of revenue) in the six months ended July 2, 2005 from \$9.2 million (32.1% of revenue) in the six months ended June 30, 2004. The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses was primarily due to an increase in advertising and promotion in support of the Roomba product line, including our Roomba Scheduler robot, an expansion of our corporate administrative support services in the areas of accounting, information technology, human resources, legal and corporate marketing, and the expenses associated with our preparations to become a public company during the six months ended July 2, 2005.

### *Other Income (Expense), Net*

Other income, net amounted to \$211,000 in the six months ended July 2, 2005 compared to other expense, net of approximately \$41,000 in the six months ended June 30, 2004. The increase in other income (expense), net was primarily due to interest earned on invested cash during the six months ended July 2, 2005.

### *Income Tax Provision*

Since we operated at a net loss during the first six months of 2005 and 2004, we did not incur an income tax expense during either period.

### ***Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2004 and 2003***

#### *Revenue*

Our revenue increased 75.0% to \$95.0 million in 2004, from \$54.3 million in 2003. Revenue increased \$28.3 million, or 65.6%, in our consumer business and \$12.0 million, or 106.6%, in our government and industrial business. The increase in revenue from our consumer products was driven by continued strong

## [Table of Contents](#)

demand for our Roomba floor vacuuming robot, originally introduced in late 2002, and in particular by the introduction of the second generation of our Roomba floor vacuuming robots in the third fiscal quarter of 2004. In addition, to a lesser extent, this increase in revenue from our consumer products resulted from the addition of new retailers as channel partners. The increase in revenue from our government and industrial business was due primarily to increased revenue from sales of our military robots and, to a lesser extent to increased contract revenue. In addition, during 2004, we added three retailers to our network, which accounted for approximately 14% of our total revenue during the period and increased the total number of retailers offering our products to 15. The sales of our military robots in 2004 were driven by the continued strong demand for our PackBot robot, attributable primarily to the level of hostilities in Afghanistan and Iraq and the need for soldiers to deal with a large number of explosive devices.

Our revenue in 2004 was impacted by our conversion in accounting for U.S. consumer product sales from a “sell-through” basis to a “sell-in” basis. As a result of this conversion, we recognized \$5.7 million of product revenue in the first quarter of 2004 from products shipped by us prior to 2004.

### *Cost of Revenue*

Our cost of revenue increased to \$67.7 million in 2004 compared to \$37.3 million in 2003. The increase is primarily attributable to a 69.4% increase in the unit sales of consumer robots, a 98.1% increase in the unit sales of our PackBot robots, and a \$2.2 million increase in costs associated with the \$4.7 million increase in contract revenue. In addition to the changes in sales volume, the unit costs of manufacturing our consumer robots increased by approximately 6.9% over the comparable period in 2003 related primarily to an increase in costs associated with the production of the second generation Roomba robots. In addition, the unit costs of manufacturing our PackBot robots decreased by approximately 12.4% over the comparable period in 2003 as a result of manufacturing economies of scale.

### *Gross Profit*

Gross profit increased 61.1% to \$27.4 million in 2004, from \$17.0 million in 2003. Gross profit as a percentage of revenue decreased to 28.8% in 2004 from 31.3% of revenue in 2003. This decrease in gross profit, as a percentage of revenue, was due primarily to the factors described above, as well as a decrease in royalty revenue, and a reduction of the average sales price of our first-generation Roomba robot in anticipation of the introduction of the second-generation robots in mid-2004.

### *Research and Development*

Research and development expenses increased approximately 43.0% to \$5.5 million (5.8% of revenue) in 2004 from \$3.8 million (7.1% of revenue) in 2003. In 2004 and 2003, we incurred the majority of our independent (non-funded) research and development expenses to support the development of enhancements to our Roomba product line resulting in the launch of the second-generation of our Roomba floor vacuuming robots in 2004. In addition, at the beginning of 2004, we began product development work on our Scooba floor washing robot. Research and development expenses for our government and industrial business do not include the costs of research funded by various government and industrial third-parties. The direct costs of these funded programs increased by \$2.3 million from \$6.1 million in 2003 to \$8.4 million in 2004.

### *Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased slightly to \$21.4 million (22.5% of revenue) in 2004 from \$20.5 million (37.8% of revenue) in 2003. The spending in 2003 reflects our promotion of our Roomba robot in its first full year of availability, including a significant investment in advertising for market penetration and product and brand awareness.

### *Other Income (Expense), Net*

Other income (expense), net principally consists of interest income on our investment portfolio, partially offset by interest expense as we occasionally borrow on a working capital line of credit. Other expense, net for

## [Table of Contents](#)

2004 amounted to \$80,000 compared to other income, net of \$15,000 in 2003. In 2004, the other expense, net consisted primarily of interest expense incurred as a result of our borrowings under our working capital line of credit and discounts for accelerated payments \$140,000, partially offset by interest income of \$60,000 earned on our cash portfolio.

### *Income Tax Provision*

Our income taxes represent primarily state taxes and the impact of applying the alternative minimum tax rules. We had \$13.1 million and \$13.2 million of tax loss carry-forwards, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, outstanding as of December 31, 2004 and December 31, 2003, respectively.

### **Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2003 and 2002**

#### *Revenue*

Our revenue increased 266.6% to \$54.3 million in 2003, from \$14.8 million in 2002. Product revenue increased \$38.9 million, or 559.9%, and contract revenue increased approximately \$400,000, or 6.1%. The increase in product revenue in 2003 resulted from the first full year of sales of our Roomba robots, originally introduced in late 2002, and the first full year of sales of our PackBot robots, first introduced to the military market in late 2002. In addition, during 2003, we added eight retailers to our retail network, which accounted for approximately 29% of our total revenue during the period and increased the total number of retailers offering our products to twelve.

#### *Cost of Revenue*

Our cost of revenue increased to \$37.3 million (or 68.7% of revenue) from \$16.8 million (or 113.1% of revenue) in 2002. The increase in the cost of revenue is primarily due to the increase in product revenue of \$38.9 million. The reduction in the cost of revenue as a percentage of total revenue is primarily due to an increase in product sales volume and related economies of scale and significant improvement in margins realized on funded research and development contracts. In 2002, we recorded a significant loss on funded research and development contracts, resulting in contract costs exceeding the revenue earned. Contract costs as a percentage of contract revenue generated under funded research and development contracts declined to 80.2% in 2003 from 164.2% in 2002.

#### *Gross Profit*

Gross profit increased to \$17.0 million in 2003, from a negative gross profit of \$1.9 million in 2002. Gross profit as a percentage of revenue increased to 31.3% of revenue in 2003 from a negative gross profit as a percentage of revenue of 13.1%. This improved gross profit as a percentage of revenue was due to contract revenue exceeding contract costs in 2003 by \$1.5 million and a gross profit percentage of 32.0% on product revenue in 2003. The loss in 2002 was primarily due to \$11.9 million of contract costs being only partially offset by \$7.2 million of contract revenue.

#### *Research and Development*

Research and development expenses increased approximately 121.7% to \$3.8 million (7.1% of revenue) in 2003 from \$1.7 million (11.7% of revenue) in 2002. The majority of this increase in 2003 was due to product development work on our Roomba robots, including work on several enhancements to the first-generation Roomba robot and on our second-generation Roomba products. Research and development expenses do not include the costs of research funded by various government and industrial third-parties. The direct costs of these funded programs decreased by \$5.8 million from \$11.9 million in 2002 to \$6.1 million in 2003.

#### *Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased approximately 187.9% to \$20.5 million (37.8% of revenue) in 2003 from \$7.1 million (48.1% of revenue) in 2002. During 2003, we initiated our first significant



## Table of Contents

efforts to promote, market and sell our Roomba robots. The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses in 2003 was due in large part to these promotional efforts and our substantial investment in our financial and systems capabilities.

### Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income, net for 2003 amounted to \$15,000 compared to \$45,000 in 2002. In 2003 and 2002, the other income, net was primarily interest income earned on our cash portfolio.

### Income Tax Provision

We had \$13.2 million and \$14.8 million of tax loss carry-forwards, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, outstanding as of December 31, 2003 and December 31, 2002, respectively.

## Quarterly Results of Operations

You should read the following tables presenting our unaudited quarterly results of operations in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes contained elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited information on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements. You should also keep in mind, as you read the following tables, that our operating results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for any future quarters or for a full year.

The following table presents our unaudited quarterly results of operations for the six fiscal quarters ended July 2, 2005. This table includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that we consider necessary for fair statement of our financial position and operating results for the quarters presented.

	Fiscal Quarter Ended					
	March 31, 2004	June 30, 2004	September 30, 2004	December 31, 2004	March 31, 2005	July 2, 2005
	(unaudited) (in thousands)					
Revenue						
Product revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 15,812	\$ 7,275	\$ 25,502	\$ 33,558	\$ 12,531	\$ 22,193
Contract revenue	2,221	2,818	3,461	3,865	4,539	3,693
Royalty revenue	465	18	(15)	62	62	—
Total revenue	18,498	10,111	28,948	37,485	17,132	25,886
Cost of Revenue						
Cost of product revenue	10,417	6,053	18,560	24,290	9,834	16,917
Cost of contract revenue	1,352	1,994	2,101	2,924	3,124	2,645
Total cost of revenue	11,769	8,047	20,661	27,214	12,958	19,562
Gross profit <sup>(1)</sup>	6,729	2,064	8,287	10,271	4,174	6,324
Operating Expenses						
Research and development	1,422	1,141	1,206	1,735	3,048	2,665
Selling, general and administrative	4,790	4,399	4,139	8,077	5,295	6,766
Stock-based compensation <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	—	27	63
Total operating expenses	6,212	5,540	5,345	9,812	8,370	9,494
Operating income (loss)	517	(3,476)	2,942	459	(4,196)	(3,170)
Other income (expense), net	(35)	(5)	(7)	(32)	97	114
Income (loss) before income taxes	482	(3,481)	2,935	427	(4,099)	(3,056)
Income tax expense	1	—	124	19	2	—
Net income (loss)	\$ 481	\$ (3,481)	\$ 2,811	\$ 408	\$ (4,101)	\$ (3,056)

## Table of Contents

- (1) Beginning in the first quarter of 2004, we converted from recognizing revenue from U.S. consumer product sales on a “sell-through” basis (when retail stores sold our robots) to a “sell-in” basis (when our robots are shipped to retail stores). As a result of this conversion, our revenue and gross profit in the first quarter of 2004 included \$5.7 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, from robots shipped prior to 2004.
- (2) Stock-based compensation recorded in 2005 breaks down by expense classification as follows:

	Fiscal Quarter Ended	
	March 31, 2005	July 2, 2005
	(unaudited) (in thousands)	
Cost of product revenue	\$ 3	\$ 6
Cost of contract revenue	4	7
Research and development	10	22
Selling, general and administrative	10	28
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 27</u>	<u>\$ 63</u>

The following table sets forth our results of operations as a percentage of revenue for the periods shown:

	Fiscal Quarter Ended					
	March 31, 2004	June 30, 2004	September 30, 2004	December 31, 2004	March 31, 2005	July 2, 2005
<b>Revenue</b>						
Product revenue	85.5%	72.0%	88.0%	89.5%	73.1%	85.7%
Contract revenue	12.0	27.9	12.0	10.3	26.5	14.3
Royalty revenue	2.5	0.1	—	0.2	0.4	—
Total revenue	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>
<b>Cost of Revenue</b>						
Cost of product revenue	56.3	59.9	64.1	64.8	57.4	65.4
Cost of contract revenue	7.3	19.7	7.3	7.8	18.2	10.2
Total cost of revenue	<u>63.6</u>	<u>79.6</u>	<u>71.4</u>	<u>72.6</u>	<u>75.6</u>	<u>75.6</u>
Gross profit	36.4	20.4	28.6	27.4	24.4	24.4
<b>Operating Expenses</b>						
Research and development	7.7	11.3	4.2	4.6	17.8	10.3
Selling, general and administrative	25.9	43.5	14.3	21.6	30.9	26.1
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	0.2	0.2
Total operating expenses	<u>33.6</u>	<u>54.8</u>	<u>18.5</u>	<u>26.2</u>	<u>48.9</u>	<u>36.6</u>
Operating income (loss)	2.8	(34.4)	10.1	1.2	(24.5)	(12.2)
Other income (expense), net	(0.2)	—	—	(0.1)	0.6	0.4
Income (loss) before income taxes	2.6	(34.4)	10.1	1.1	(23.9)	(11.8)
Income tax expense	—	—	0.4	0.1	—	—
Net income (loss)	<u>2.6%</u>	<u>(34.4)%</u>	<u>9.7%</u>	<u>1.0%</u>	<u>(23.9)%</u>	<u>(11.8)%</u>

Driven primarily by sales of our Roomba robots, our consumer product revenue has tended to be significantly seasonal, with a majority of our consumer product revenue generated in the second half of the year (in advance of the holiday season). Retail customers typically place orders for the holiday season in the third quarter and early in the fourth quarter.

Our contract revenue increased each quarter during 2004 and the first quarter of 2005 due primarily to our increasing activity in U.S. Army’s Future Combat Systems, or FCS, program. Our contract revenue declined slightly in the second quarter of 2005 due primarily to non-recurring work performed under the FCS

## [Table of Contents](#)

contract during the first quarter of 2005. Since our FCS contract is a cost-reimbursable type contract, we generate revenue by assigning personnel to the contract and prosecuting the work. Excluding revenue from our FCS contract, our contract revenue has grown modestly on a quarterly basis.

Our gross profit as a percentage of revenue fluctuates significantly on a quarterly basis. Since certain costs of revenue are relatively fixed in the near term (for example, manufacturing engineering, quality assurance and related overhead costs), our gross profit tends to be lower during the first half of the year and to improve as revenue increases in the second half of the year.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

At July 2, 2005 and December 31, 2004, our principal sources of liquidity were cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash totaling \$15.1 million and \$19.4 million, respectively, and accounts receivable of \$7.3 million and \$14.4 million, respectively. We have funded our growth primarily with proceeds from the issuance of convertible preferred stock for aggregate net cash proceeds of \$37.5 million, occasional borrowings under a working capital line of credit and cash generated from operations.

We manufacture and distribute our products through contract manufacturers and third-party logistics providers. We believe that this approach gives us the advantages of relatively low capital investment and significant flexibility in scheduling production and managing inventory levels. By leasing our office facilities, we also minimize the cash needed for expansion. Our capital spending is generally limited to leasehold improvements, computers, office furniture and product-specific production tooling and test equipment. In the six months ended July 2, 2005, and the year ended December 31, 2004, we spent \$1.4 million and \$3.2 million, respectively, on capital equipment.

The majority of our consumer products are delivered to our customers directly from our contract manufacturer in China. Accordingly, our consumer product inventory consists of goods shipped to our domestic third-party logistic providers for the fulfillment of domestic retail orders and direct-to-consumer sales. Our inventory of military products is minimal as they are generally built to order. Our contract manufacturers are responsible for purchasing and stocking the components required for the production of our products, and they invoice us when the finished goods are shipped. Based on this approach to production and distribution, we turned our inventory approximately twelve times during 2004.

Our consumer product sales are, and are expected to continue to be, highly seasonal. This seasonality typically results in a net use of cash in support of operating needs during the first half of the year with the low point generally occurring in the middle of the third quarter, and a favorable cash flow during the second half of the year. We have relied on our working capital line of credit to cover the short-term cash needs resulting from the seasonality of our consumer business.

### ***Discussion of Cash Flows***

Net cash used by our operating activities in the first half of 2005 was \$3.4 million compared to net cash generated by operating activities of \$8.9 million in 2004 and net cash used by operating activities of \$11.3 million in 2003 and \$3.7 million in 2002. The cash used by our operating activities in the first half of 2005 was primarily due to a net loss of \$7.2 million and an increase in inventory of \$4.7 million, offset by a decrease in accounts receivable of \$7.1 million, an increase in liabilities of approximately \$600,000, and depreciation and amortization of deferred compensation of approximately \$900,000 and \$200,000, respectively, both of which are non-cash expenses. The cash provided by our operating activities in 2004 was primarily due to net income of approximately \$200,000, an increase in total liabilities of \$8.8 million, a decrease in inventory of \$3.8 million, a decrease in unbilled revenue of approximately \$400,000 and a decrease in other assets of approximately \$400,000, which were partially offset by an increase in accounts receivable of \$6.3 million. In addition, in 2004, we had \$1.3 million of depreciation expense and approximately \$300,000 of amortization of deferred compensation, which are non-cash expenses. The cash used by our operating activities in 2003 was primarily due to a net loss of \$7.4 million, an increase in accounts receivable and unbilled revenue of approximately \$8.0 million, an increase in inventory of \$8.8 million and an increase in other assets of approximately \$100,000, which were partially offset by an increase in total liabilities of

## Table of Contents

\$12.3 million. In addition, in 2003, we had approximately \$700,000 of depreciation expense, which is a non-cash expense. The cash used by our operating activities in 2002 was primarily due to a net loss of \$10.8 million, an increase in unbilled revenue of approximately \$300,000, an increase in inventory of \$1.8 million and an increase in other assets of approximately \$400,000, which were partially offset by an increase in total liabilities of \$8.9 million. In addition, in 2002, we had approximately \$500,000 of depreciation expense, which is a non-cash expense.

Net cash used in our investing activities was \$1.4 million in the first half of 2005, \$3.2 million in 2004, \$1.3 million in 2003 and approximately \$400,000 in 2002. Investment activities throughout the period represent the purchase of capital equipment in support of our growth, including computer equipment, internal use software, furniture and fixtures, engineering and test equipment, and production tooling. A significant portion of the increase in investing activities from 2003 to 2004 reflects the purchase of production tooling in support of the ramp-up of Roomba production.

Net cash provided by our financing activities was approximately \$400,000 in the first half of 2005, \$9.2 million in 2004 and \$14.3 million in 2003. The cash impact of financing activities in 2002 was negligible. Net cash provided by our financing activities in the first half of 2005 consisted primarily of the proceeds from employee exercises of incentive stock options. Net cash provided by our financing activities in 2004 consisted primarily of proceeds of \$9.9 million from the issuance of a series of convertible preferred stock, approximately \$300,000 from exercises of common stock options and approximately \$300,000 from the issuance of restricted stock, offset by \$1.3 million for repayment of borrowings under our working capital line of credit. Net cash provided by our financing activities in 2003 consisted primarily of proceeds of \$12.9 million from the issuance of a series of convertible preferred stock and \$1.3 million of borrowings under our working capital line of credit.

The majority of our long-lived assets for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 are located in the United States. However, beginning in 2002, we invested a significant amount in production tooling for the manufacture of the Roomba product line in China.

Historically, we have incurred significant losses, largely attributable to our investment in internally funded research and development. Based on our historical product development efforts, we launched our first commercial products, our Roomba floor vacuuming robot and our PackBot tactical military robot, in 2002. Since 2002, our revenue has significantly increased, our investment in internally-funded research and development has declined as a percentage of revenue, and we achieved profitability in 2004. We have not invested significantly in property, plant and equipment, and we have established an outsourced approach to manufacturing that provides significant flexibility in both managing inventory levels and financing our inventory. Our consumer revenue has been highly seasonal. This seasonality tends to result in the net use of cash during the first half of the year and significant generation of cash in the second half of the year. Given the recent success of our products and resulting growth in revenue, we believe that the proceeds of this offering, existing cash, cash equivalents, cash provided by operating activities and funds available through our bank line of credit will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for the foreseeable future.

### ***Working Capital Facility***

On May 26, 2005, we obtained a working capital line of credit with a bank under which we can borrow up to \$20.0 million, including a \$2.0 million sub-limit for equipment financing. Interest accrues at a variable rate based on prime or published LIBOR rates. The line expires on May 26, 2007 at which time all advances will be immediately due and payable. As of July 2, 2005, we had no amounts outstanding and \$20.0 million available under our working capital line of credit. Borrowings are secured by substantially all of our assets other than our intellectual property. The credit facility restricts our ability to:

- incur or guaranty additional indebtedness;
- create liens;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;

## Table of Contents

- make loans or investments;
- sell assets;
- pay dividends or make distributions on, or repurchase, our stock; or
- consolidate or merge with other entities.

In addition, we are required to maintain quarterly tangible net worth thresholds under the credit facility that vary by quarter based on anticipated seasonality in our business. These thresholds are based on our stockholders' equity assuming conversion of all of our convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock. These operating and financial covenants may restrict our ability to finance our operations, engage in business activities or expand or pursue our business strategies. At July 2, 2005, we were in compliance with all covenants under the credit facility. To the extent we are unable to satisfy those covenants in the future, we will need to obtain waivers to avoid being in default of the terms of this credit facility. In addition to a covenant default, other events of default under our credit facility include the filing or entry of a tax lien, attachment of funds or material judgment against us, or other uninsured loss of our material assets. If a default occurs, the bank may require that we repay all amounts then outstanding. After this offering, we expect that we will have sufficient resources to fund any amounts which may become due under this credit facility as a result of a default by us or otherwise. Any amounts which we may be required to repay prior to a scheduled repayment date, however, would reduce funds that we could otherwise allocate to other opportunities that we consider desirable.

### ***Working Capital and Capital Expenditure Needs***

We currently have no material cash commitments, except for normal recurring trade payables, expense accruals and operating leases, all of which we anticipate funding through our existing working capital line of credit, working capital and funds provided by operating activities. In addition, we do not currently anticipate significant investment in property, plant and equipment, and we believe that our outsourced approach to manufacturing provides us significant flexibility in both managing inventory levels and financing our inventory. We believe our existing cash, cash equivalents, cash provided by operating activities, funds available through our working capital line of credit and the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs over at least the next twelve months. In the event that our revenue plan does not meet our expectations, we may eliminate or curtail expenditures to mitigate the impact on our working capital. We have not yet prepared a detailed cash forecast for fiscal year 2006 or beyond however, and our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our rate of revenue growth, the expansion of our marketing and sales activities, the timing and extent of spending to support product development efforts, the timing of introductions of new products and enhancements to existing products, the acquisition of new capabilities or technologies, and the continuing market acceptance of our products and services. Moreover, to the extent that existing cash, cash equivalents, cash from operations, cash from short-term borrowing and the net proceeds from this offering are insufficient to fund our future activities, we may need to raise additional funds through public or private equity or debt financing. Although we are currently not a party to any agreement or letter of intent with respect to potential investments in, or acquisitions of, businesses, services or technologies, we may enter into these types of arrangements in the future, which could also require us to seek additional equity or debt financing. Additional funds may not be available on terms favorable to us or at all.

### **Contractual Obligations**

We generally do not enter into binding purchase commitments. Our principal commitments consist of obligations under our lines of credit and leases for office space. The following table describes our commitments to settle contractual obligations in cash as of December 31, 2004:

	<b>Payments Due by Period</b>			<b>Total</b>
	<b>Less Than 1 Year</b>	<b>1 to 3 Years</b>	<b>3 to 5 Years</b>	
Operating leases	\$ 929	\$ 1,519	\$ 766	\$ 3,214

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of July 2, 2005, our total contractual obligations had increased by \$1.5 million from December 31, 2004, due to additional commitments made for leased office space at our Burlington, Massachusetts location.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of July 2, 2005, we had no off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4) of the Securities and Exchange Commission's Regulation S-K.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 123R, which requires the measurement of all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, using a fair-value-based method and the recording of such expense in our consolidated statement of operations. The accounting provisions of SFAS No. 123R are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. We will be required to adopt SFAS No. 123R for our fiscal quarter beginning January 1, 2006. The pro forma disclosures previously permitted under SFAS No. 123 no longer will be an alternative to financial statement recognition. We have not yet determined whether the adoption of SFAS No. 123R will result in amounts that are similar to the current pro forma disclosures under SFAS No. 123. We are evaluating the requirements under SFAS No. 123R and expect the adoption to have a significant adverse impact on our consolidated operating results.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

#### ***Foreign Currency Risk***

Nearly all of our revenue is derived from transactions denominated in U.S. dollars, even though we maintain sales and business operations in foreign countries. As such, we have exposure to adverse changes in exchange rates associated with operating expenses of our foreign operations, but we believe this exposure to be immaterial.

#### ***Interest Rate Sensitivity***

We had unrestricted cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash totaling \$15.1 million at July 2, 2005. The unrestricted cash and cash equivalents are held for working capital purposes. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. Some of the securities in which we invest, however, may be subject to market risk. This means that a change in prevailing interest rates may cause the principal amount of the investment to fluctuate. To minimize this risk in the future, we intend to maintain our portfolio of cash equivalents and short-term investments in a variety of securities, including commercial paper, money market funds, debt securities and certificates of deposit. Due to the short-term nature of these investments, we believe that we do not have any material exposure to changes in the fair value of our investment portfolio as a result of changes in interest rates. As of July 2, 2005, all of our investments were held in money market accounts.

Our exposure to market risk also relates to the increase or decrease in the amount of interest expense we must pay on our outstanding debt instruments, primarily certain borrowings under our bank line of credit. The advances under this line of credit bear a variable rate of interest determined as a function of the prime rate or the published LIBOR rate at the time of the borrowing. At July 2, 2005, there were no amounts outstanding under our working capital line of credit.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

iRobot provides robots that enable people to complete complex tasks in a better way. For over 15 years, we have developed proprietary technology incorporating advanced concepts in navigation, mobility, manipulation and artificial intelligence to build industry-leading robots. Our Roomba floor vacuuming robot and recently announced Scooba floor washing robot perform time-consuming domestic chores, and our PackBot tactical military robots perform battlefield reconnaissance and bomb disposal. In addition, we are developing the Small Unmanned Ground Vehicle reconnaissance robot for the U.S. Army's transformational Future Combat Systems program and, in conjunction with Deere & Company, the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle. We sell our robots to consumers through a variety of distribution channels, including over 7,000 retail locations and our on-line store, and to the U.S. military and other government agencies worldwide.

Since our founding by roboticists who performed research at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, we have accumulated expertise in all the disciplines necessary to build durable, high-performance and cost-effective robots through the close integration of software, electronics and hardware. Our core technologies serve as reusable building blocks that we adapt and expand to develop next generation and new products, reducing the time, cost and risk of product development. For example, our proprietary AWARE Robot Intelligence Systems enable the behavioral control of robots. Our AWARE systems allow our Roomba floor vacuuming robot to clean an entire floor while avoiding obstacles and not falling down stairs, and also allow our PackBot robots and the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle to accomplish complex missions such as waypoint navigation and real-time obstacle avoidance.

Our significant expertise in robot design and engineering, combined with our management team's experience in military and consumer markets, positions us to capitalize on the growth we expect in the market for robot-based products. We believe that the sophisticated technologies in our existing consumer and military applications are adaptable to a broad array of markets such as law enforcement, homeland security, commercial cleaning, elderly care, oil services, home automation, landscaping, agriculture and construction. Our strategy is to maintain a leadership position in pursuing new applications for robot solutions by leveraging our ability to innovate, to bring new products to market quickly, to reduce costs through design and outsourcing capabilities, and to commercialize the results of our research, much of which is government funded.

Over the past three years, we sold more than 1.2 million of our Roomba floor vacuuming robots. We also sold to the U.S. military during that time more than 200 of our PackBot tactical military robots, most of which have been deployed on missions in Afghanistan and Iraq.

### Market Opportunity

Throughout history, people have looked for better ways to improve productivity and quality of life. Whether it has been the invention and use of simple, hand-held tools or complex machines, the goal has been the same: complete tasks more effectively, more efficiently, more safely and less expensively. Over the past two centuries, we have seen dramatic quality of life improvements in many areas, including agriculture, transportation and communication, from the invention and use of new tools and machines.

While tools and machines typically improve productivity and efficiency, many jobs still involve repetitive tasks, put people in harm's way, or require significant physical exertion. Over the past several decades, the desire to continue to improve productivity and quality of life has led to the development of robots. Robots perform a variety of complex or repetitive tasks on command or by being programmed in advance. Unlike simple tools or machines, robots are designed to more fundamentally improve the effectiveness, efficiency, safety and ease with which tasks are completed. Early robots, designed to repeat actions in specific, known environments, have been and continue to be deployed successfully in environments automating repetitive tasks, such as on assembly lines and in manufacturing plants. While these first-generation robots created significant improvements in productivity, they are limited in their ability to operate in unknown or changing environments. As a result, these robots are not suited for a vast majority of the daily tasks that people

undertake. This unmet need creates a significant market opportunity for new technologies to perform such tasks.

Two decades ago, scientists began researching how to design and manufacture robots that could complete a wider range of tasks. In the 1980s, our co-founder and chief technology officer, Dr. Rodney Brooks, and his team at MIT began to develop a new generation of robots. Dr. Brooks noticed that insects, although possessing severely limited computation abilities, effectively deal with their environment. Using these observations as a starting point, Dr. Brooks began to develop behavior-based, artificially-intelligent robots. In contrast to first-generation robots used in manufacturing environments, behavior-based robots are designed to complete missions, not repetitive tasks, in complex and dynamic, real-world environments.

Behavior-based robots have a much wider range of applications than first-generation robots. For example, behavior-based robots can perform a wide range of domestic chores for consumers, which require the ability to complete missions in dynamic and changing environments. Initial consumer applications for robots have included floor vacuuming and floor washing. In addition, behavior-based robots are capable of being designed to complete other domestic chores, including bathtub and toilet cleaning, as well as outdoor home maintenance, such as lawn mowing and window washing.

The need for robots in consumer applications has increased in parallel with the evolution of robot technology. We believe that the demand for robots that can complete domestic chores is developing rapidly due to demographic trends including the aging population, increasing prevalence of dual-income households, declining birth rates and ongoing reduction in people's "free" time. According to the 2004 United Nations Economic Commission for Europe in cooperation with the International Federation of Robotics, there will be approximately \$2.6 billion spent worldwide on household robots from 2004 through 2007. In 2001, the Japan Robotics Association estimated that the worldwide market for home robots will be ¥1.5 trillion— approximately \$12.3 billion— in 2010. In 2004, Future Horizons estimated that the total worldwide robotic market will be \$59.3 billion in 2010. While the market for behavior-based robots is in its early stages, the potential opportunity for robots in specific market segments can be measured by reference to sales of traditional products in these segments. For example, according to the Freedonia Group, over 25 million vacuums were sold in the United States in 2003, resulting in a market size of \$3.4 billion. Today, our floor vacuuming robots represent less than 1% of total vacuums in U.S. households. Other market segments, such as wet floor cleaning and lawn mowing, represent global, multi-billion dollar markets.

The worldwide need for security and the transformation of the military are driving the market opportunity in the defense and government sector for automated and unmanned systems. The growth of the market for robots geared to the defense sector is driven by an expanding field of use for such robots as well as a heightened focus on initiatives to minimize military personnel loss and reduce cost, while increasing mobility and deployment rapidity. The current use of robots for reconnaissance and bomb disposal is expanding to also include surveillance, supply chain logistics and attack functions. The shift to less traditional warfare, demographic trends resulting in the decline of the pool of available military personnel, the increasing cost of military personnel (reported to be a median lifetime cost of \$4 million per soldier) and the political ramifications of personnel casualties are driving the military to develop alternatives to its human-capital resources. Warfare modernization directives incorporate the use of robots in accordance with the National Defense Authorization Act of 2001, which stated that it "shall be a goal of the Armed Forces to achieve the fielding of unmanned, remotely controlled technology such that..by 2015, one-third of the operational ground combat vehicles of the Armed Forces are unmanned." Regardless of the implementation of specific government programs, a common characteristic underlying military upgrade plans appears to be a greater reliance on automation and unmanned systems.

Military robot development efforts have been significantly enhanced by extensive collaboration among the Department of Defense agencies. This collaboration was formalized by the Joint Robotics Program implemented by the United States Congress in 1989 to establish and pursue improvements in robot operational capabilities. Today, the military services have recognized a critical war-fighting role for robots as unmanned ground systems, as well as for reconnaissance, surveillance and explosive ordnance device remediation. Future military transformation plans such as the U.S. Army's Future Combat Systems, or FCS,



## [Table of Contents](#)

program as well as current operations in the global war on terrorism, have featured robots prominently to increase mission effectiveness. In 2005, the Government Accountability Office (GAO) stated that FCS program costs to develop and purchase the first increment, which would equip about one-third of the active Army's combat brigades, could exceed \$108 billion. In addition to other systems, the FCS program is intended to include three classes of Unmanned Ground Vehicles, or UGVs: the Armed Robotic Vehicle, or ARV, Multifunctional Utility/ Logistics and Equipment Vehicle, or MULE, and the Small Unmanned Ground Vehicle, or SUGV. Ultimately, the FCS program indicates that production of as many as three increments of 1,245 SUGV units each over the next decade is anticipated.

Behavior-based robots also have the potential to be extremely effective in areas of homeland security, such as potential use by emergency first responders, and local law enforcement, as well as in perimeter and infrastructure security. Furthermore, in the industrial sector, behavior-based robots can be used to complete a wide range of missions, including cleaning, equipment maintenance, data acquisition, exploration and discovery, inspection, construction demolition, and delivery.

Historical attempts to develop economical, behavior-based robots have had limited success due to, among other things, the inherent complexities in integrating the mechanical, electrical, sensor, power and software systems, and artificial intelligence necessary to create true functionality. Consequently, initial attempts to develop behavior-based robots for the consumer, government, defense and industrial markets have typically resulted in expensive and fragile robots, which cannot complete their missions effectively or efficiently. To be successful in their missions and valued by their intended consumer, government or industrial customers, robots must be high-performance, durable and cost-effective, as well as easy-to-use.

### **The iRobot Solution**

We sell robots that are designed to help people complete complex tasks in a better way. The key benefits of the iRobot solution are:

*Better Results.* Our robots help perform dull, dirty or dangerous missions with better results. Our Roomba floor vacuuming robot cleans under beds and other furniture, resulting in significantly cleaner floors because it can access more of the floor than standard upright vacuum cleaners. Our recently announced Scooba floor washing robot is designed to clean floors more effectively than mopping because it sweeps, washes and dries in a single pass and stores clean and dirty water separately, rather than recycling dirty water during the cleaning process. Our PackBot tactical military robot is credited with saving the lives of U.S. service personnel in Afghanistan and Iraq by performing dangerous military missions that would otherwise have been performed by soldiers.

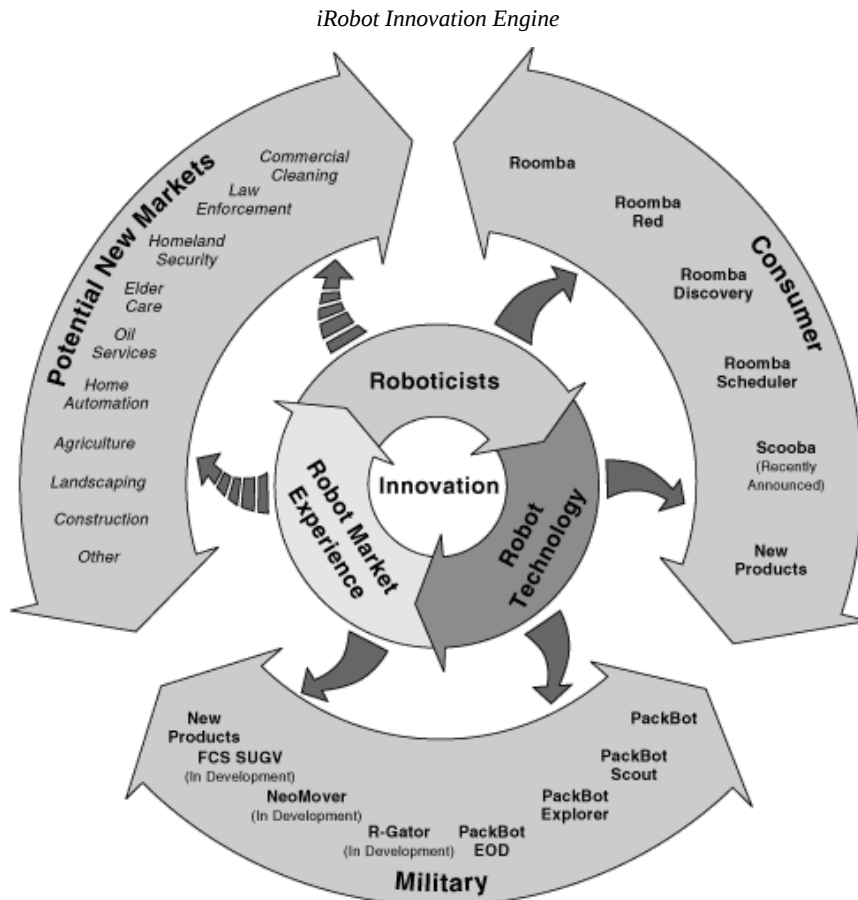
*Easy-to-Use.* Our robots encompass advanced technology and a user-friendly design that make them easy to set up, operate and maintain. Our Roomba robots work at the touch of a single button, appealing to consumers' intuition and requiring extremely limited set-up and learning time. Our Roomba Scheduler automatically turns itself on to clean on a schedule and returns to its home base to recharge. Our PackBot robots, while entailing greater user interaction, require only a few hours of training for their users.

*Cost-Effective.* We believe our robots deliver high value for their cost. By leveraging existing technology building blocks, we are able to cut down our product development costs and provide robots at significantly lower cost than competitors. Our PackBot robots cost relatively little when compared to the value of saving the lives of armed forces personnel. Our Roomba floor vacuuming robots reduce the time spent by customers to clean rooms quickly and effectively. Our Roomba robots are priced competitively with traditional vacuum cleaners, but require practically no operator time, thereby enhancing productivity for the consumer.

*Safe and Durable.* Safety and durability are key design objectives of all our products. For example, our PackBot robots have been developed with a patented, safe-firing circuit designed to prevent accidental discharge or detonation. To complete missions in challenging environments, PackBot's sturdy design allows it to withstand 400g's, or a ten-foot drop onto concrete. Our Roomba robots have a triple-redundant system to prevent them from falling down stairs and undergo severe quality control tests that include compression and drop tests.

**iRobot Innovation Engine**

Innovation is at the core of our company. Our innovation engine, comprised of our robot technology, roboticists and robot market experience, enables us to design and introduce new products rapidly in a wide range of markets. Since 2002, we have introduced more than twelve new products and product enhancements.



**Robot Technology.** We design behavior-based robots. Our proprietary AWARE Robot Intelligence Systems are code bases that implement the behavioral control of robots. Our robots rely on the interplay between behavior-based, artificially intelligent systems, real-world dynamic sensors, friendly user interfaces and tightly-integrated electromechanical designs. Combining these four components, we have created proprietary reusable building blocks of robotics capabilities that encompass mobility, navigation, manipulation, payload and user control. These technology building blocks are reusable and are leveraged in each product development project. The design and development of robots require not only strong competencies in each of the underlying technologies but also an ability to combine different systems into a seamless product that works. iRobot has built strong system integration capabilities.

**Roboticians.** With a strong engineering team of more than 100 roboticists, we are an industry leader in the development of robot technology. Our people have a wealth of experience in key technologies such as artificial intelligence principles, sensory devices, electrical and mechanical systems, and user interfaces. Our roboticists have prior experience designing robots to explore Mars and the sea under the Arctic ice caps,

## [Table of Contents](#)

unmanned air vehicles like the Fire Scout, and successful consumer products like Lego Mindstorms and the Furby. While at iRobot, our roboticists have accumulated experience designing underwater vehicles, interactive toys and robots for telepresence, wellbore maintenance and exploration of the Great Pyramid.

*Robot Market Experience.* The market for behavior-based robots is still relatively new and requires more than technology expertise or a large engineering team to be successful. In addition, success requires understanding of the nuances of the market: how people interact with robots, what concerns people about robots and how best to market robots to specific end markets. Our experience as a pioneer in the robot market provides us with competencies on how to design, develop and market robots people need, will buy and will use.

### **Strategy**

Our objective is to rapidly invent, design, market and support innovative robots that will expand our leadership globally in our existing markets and newly addressable markets. Key elements of our strategy to achieve this objective include:

*Deliver Great Products and Continue to Expand Our Existing Markets.* Our success is built upon our ability to deliver innovative products rapidly at economical price points and to offer a broad product line to our customers. We continuously receive and circulate customer feedback on the performance of our products to our engineers and product managers, allowing them to incorporate modifications and expand and develop new product lines to better meet our customers' needs. Our strategy of offering a broad range of products at multiple price points allows us to grow with our existing customers, to attract new customers worldwide and to supply our customers with robots with increased capabilities. Within the consumer market today we offer floor cleaning products for various surfaces at multiple price points, as well as a number of product accessories. We are extending our consumer products offerings to include Scooba, our recently announced floor washing robot that sweeps, washes, scrubs and dries hard floors automatically. We are extending our military robot offerings from small, unmanned ground vehicles (such as our PackBot line of robots) to full-scale autonomous vehicles such as R-Gator.

*Innovate to Penetrate New Markets.* Our goal is to develop innovative robots to perform dull, dirty or dangerous missions. We are able to develop robots with functionalities that are adaptable for use in a broad range of applications. Over our history, we have developed robots for several different markets. We intend to target new markets, such as law enforcement, homeland security, commercial cleaning, elderly care, oil services, home automation, landscaping, agriculture and construction, where robots can create high value and can provide a better way to complete complex tasks. We believe that our experience in penetrating new market segments and our culture of innovation provide us with a competitive advantage.

*Complement Core Competencies with Strategic Alliances.* Our core competencies are the design, development and marketing of robots. We rely on strategic alliances to provide complementary competencies that we integrate into our products and to enhance market access. For example, our alliance with The Clorox Company, through which Clorox manufactures cleaning fluid, allows us to integrate world-class cleaning technology and know-how into our recently announced floor washing robot, Scooba. Our alliance with Deere & Company allows us to integrate our robot controls, navigation and obstacle avoidance systems with rugged vehicles manufactured by Deere & Company. Where appropriate, we may acquire companies, products and technologies to strengthen our ability to compete in existing markets or to establish initial footholds in new markets. We outsource other non-core activities, such as manufacturing and back-office functions, which helps us focus our resources on our core competencies.

*Leverage Research and Development Across Different Products and Markets.* We leverage our research and development across all our products and markets. For example, we use technological expertise developed through government-funded research and development projects across our other product development efforts. While the U.S. government retains certain rights in the research projects that it has funded, we retain ownership of patents and know-how and are generally free to develop other commercial products, including consumer and industrial products, utilizing the technologies developed during these projects. Similarly, expertise developed while designing consumer products is used in designing products for government and

industrial applications. This strategy helps us in avoiding the need to start each robot project from scratch, developing robots in a cost-effective manner and minimizing time to market.

*Develop a Community of Third-Party Developers Around Our Platforms.* We have developed products around which communities of third-party developers can create related accessories, software and complementary products. We intend to foster this community by making our products into extensible platforms with open interfaces designed to carry payloads. For example, our robots are designed to allow third-party designers to add sensors and other functionalities, such as acoustic sniper detection and web-based control. We believe this strategy will allow us to expand the footprint of iRobot while maintaining our market leadership position.

*Continue to Strengthen Our Brand.* We will continue to enhance our brand image and corporate identity. The iRobot brand is designed to communicate innovation, reliability, safety and value. Our robots' performance and uniqueness have enabled us to obtain strong word-of-mouth and extensive press coverage leading to increasing brand awareness, brand personality and momentum. We intend to invest in increasing brand awareness through progressive marketing communication strategies, in-store training and presentations and mass media outreach. In addition, we will emphasize public relations campaigns. We will continue to invest in our marketing programs to strengthen our brand recognition and reinforce our message of innovation, reliability, safety and value.

*Continue to Invest Aggressively in Our Business and Our People.* We believe the best path to maximizing long-term profit is to continue to invest significant resources in our business and our people over the next several years. We plan to invest in research and development and sales distribution channels to extend and expand our market. We will also continue to hire top talent from top schools and invest in our people through training and on-the-job experience. We believe this aggressive reinvestment in our business and our people will help us maintain our market leadership.

## **Technology**

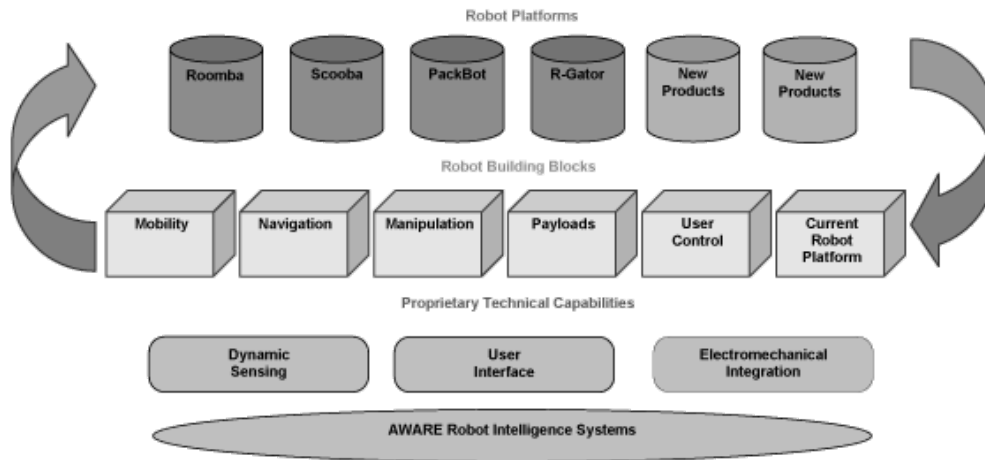
We are focused on behavior-based, artificially-intelligent systems developed to meet customer requirements in multiple market segments. In contrast to robotic manufacturing equipment or entertainment systems that are designed to repeat actions in specific, known environments, our systems are designed to complete missions in complex and dynamic real-world environments.

Behavior-based robotics has its roots in the groundbreaking work our co-founder and chief technology officer, Dr. Rodney Brooks, performed at MIT during the 1980s. At the time it was believed that any intelligent robot would need a complete representational world model, and that the essence of generating intelligent behavior was explicit symbolic reasoning about expected effects of actions on that internal model. Dr. Brooks observed that insects, although possessing very small brains with severely limited computational abilities, deal effectively with their environment. Dr. Brooks noticed the contrast between insects and the then accepted approach to building artificially intelligent systems. Dr. Brooks developed the subsumption architecture— now commonly referred to as the behavior-based approach to artificial intelligence— modeled on the constraints implied by the limitations on the nervous systems of insects, the ethological observations of animal behavior, and even the developmental trajectories of human babies.

Robots utilizing this behavior-based approach use a layered architecture, where the lowest level modules, or software programs that communicate with other programs with a predefined application program interface, generate behaviors based on directly sensing the environment to maintain the integrity of the mission. On top of these layers, and in parallel, additional perceptual modules interpret sensory data in ways directly relevant for the mission and produce specific behavior elements. The overall behavior of these robots emerges from the inherently non-linear interactions of the robot with its environment and the interactions of the behavior generating modules. Robot software systems built under this architecture are inherently upgradeable. When new capabilities are desired for the robot, or when additional sensors or actuators are added, new software modules are added to the existing software base. The new behaviors only become active in an appropriate context. When they are active, they momentarily suppress more primitive behaviors that the robot will continue to use as a default case.

## Table of Contents

This architecture forms the foundation for how we design our robots. For example, when our engineers design a behavior-based cleaning robot, bottom-layer behaviors such as “avoid-collision” are the most basic and are given the highest priority. Top-layer behaviors such as “clean floor” encapsulate high-level-intention and are built from lower behaviors or function only when lower behaviors such as “avoid collision” or “recharge battery” are satisfied. To reduce complexity, each layer functions simultaneously but asynchronously with no dependence on the others. This independence reduces interference between behaviors and prevents over-complexity, allowing behaviors to sequence and re-sequence dynamically according to unforeseen problems. In other words, we can deliver robots that accomplish real-world tasks without being told exactly how to do them.



Our robots rely on the interplay among behavior-based artificially intelligent systems, real-world dynamic sensors, friendly user interfaces and tightly-integrated, electromechanical designs to efficiently accomplish their missions.

*AWARE Robot Intelligence Systems.* Our proprietary AWARE Robot Intelligence Systems are code bases that enable the behavioral control of robots. Moreover, the AWARE Systems include modules that control behaviors, sensor fusion, power management and communication. Our AWARE systems allow our Roomba floor vacuuming robot to clean an entire floor while avoiding obstacles and not falling down stairs, and also allow our PackBot robots and the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle to accomplish complex missions such as waypoint navigation and real-time obstacle avoidance.

*Real-World, Dynamic Sensing.* The degree of intelligence that our robots display is directly attributable to their ability to perceive—or sense—the world around them. Using specialized hardware and signal processing, iRobot has developed sensors that fit particular cost-performance criteria. In other cases, we use off-the-shelf sensing hardware, such as laser scanners, cameras and optical sensors.

*User-Friendly Interfaces.* Our robots require that users interact and instruct our robots in intuitive ways without extensive end-user set-up, installation, training or instruction. For example, our Roomba Discovery robot requires only one button to have the robot begin its mission, determine the size of the room to be cleaned, thoroughly clean the room and return to its re-charger, right out of the box without any pre-programmed knowledge of the user’s home. Similarly, our PackBot robots use intuitive controllers, interoperable between systems, which integrate high-level supervisory commands from the user into the behaviors of the robot. For example, a soldier may use a familiar joystick interface to instruct the robot where to move, while the robot continues to run lower-level obstacle avoidance, motor thermal management, fiber-optic cable management, and safety behaviors to ensure the completion of the mission.

*Tightly-Integrated, Electromechanical Design.* Our products rely on our ability to build inherently robust integrated electrical and mechanical components into required form factors. For instance, the computer

## [Table of Contents](#)

that powers the PackBot tactical military robot must withstand being dropped from more than ten feet onto concrete. Such high performance specifications require tight design integration.

Combining these four components, we have created proprietary reusable building blocks of robotics capabilities that include:

*Mobility.* Our consumer products have an affordable mechanical platform that can navigate around floor spaces. Our government and industrial products have a rugged mechanical platform that can climb stairs and right itself using its articulated flipper.

*Navigation.* Our platforms enable our consumer robots to navigate autonomously around rooms following walls, detecting cliffs, searching for their base stations and docking themselves, and enable our military robots to circumnavigate buildings autonomously by climbing curbs and avoiding obstacles. Our navigation capabilities rely on technologies such as infrared ranging, infrared beacon, three-dimensional laser ranging, scanning sonar ranging and vision systems.

*Manipulation.* Our manipulators are designed to be modular and scalable. Our PackBot OmniReach Manipulator System is a six-foot dexterous arm with no external cabling. We have developed a prototype of the PackBot EOD that has a larger arm for more payload and reach, called NEOReach.

*Payloads.* Our PackBot Scout reconnaissance sensing payload includes cameras and illumination. The PackBot Explorer head includes a reconnaissance payload, audio and night vision plus a pan-tilt-lift capability. Capabilities being added to these payloads by third parties include acoustic sensing and multispectral imagers.

*User Control.* Our robot control protocol allows a common user interface to operate our military robots, such as our PackBot robot, as well as the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle. Our household products have an easy push button interface with a common remote control protocol for both our Roomba and Scooba robots.

*Swarm.* Swarm technology represents collaborative algorithms that dictate the group behavior of large numbers of autonomous robots. Our algorithms are designed to be completely scaleable and to function with groups of ten or groups of ten thousand. We believe that our development platform is one of the world's largest swarms, with over 100 individual robots.

Our technology building blocks typically allow us to take a known platform and modify it for a new mission instead of starting from scratch for each application. This allows us to design and develop innovative robots rapidly and cost-effectively.

## **Products and Contracts**

We design and sell robots for the consumer and government and industrial markets.

### ***Consumer Products***

We sell various products that are designed for use in the home, with our current products focused on floor cleaning tasks. Our consumer products provide value to our customers by producing better cleaning results at an affordable price and by freeing people from repetitive home cleaning tasks.

*iRobot Roomba.* Since its introduction in late 2002, more than 1.2 million Roomba floor vacuuming robots have been sold to consumers. We currently offer five Roomba models that comprise our second generation floor vacuuming robots with varying price points and performance characteristics.

Our Roomba robot's compact disc shape allows it to clean under beds and other furniture, resulting in significantly cleaner floors since the Roomba can access more of the floor than standard upright vacuum cleaners. Roomba is programmed to keep operating until the floor is truly clean. In addition, Roomba eliminates the need to push a vacuum—it cleans automatically upon the push of a button.

## Table of Contents

All of our current Roomba floor vacuuming robots include the following features:

- the ability to sense a “cliff” or drop-off point and to react by reversing course automatically;
- a non-marring bumper to clean up to obstacles without damaging furniture or walls;
- a wide cleaning path to clean an entire room on a single battery charge;
- an edging brush to clean along surface edges;
- dirt-sensing, which allows the Roomba robot to detect dirtier areas in the home and respond by increasing and extending the intensity of its cleaning efforts in that concentrated space; and
- improved cleaning and maintenance operations, enhancing the user friendliness of the Roomba robot.

Our flagship Roomba Discovery robot also features automatic self-docking, which enables the robot to return to its home base for battery recharging when its battery runs low or it has cleaned the room, and an advanced power system that charges faster and runs longer than many other vacuums. Roomba Discovery can clean, on average, three rooms on a single charge.

The suggested retail price for Roomba Discovery was initially \$249 per unit (in 2004) and is currently supporting a suggested retail price of \$279 per unit. The current suggested retail price for our Roomba Red base product is \$149 per unit.

We have recently introduced the iRobot Roomba Scheduler—a floor vacuuming robot that cleans a room automatically on a user-determined schedule. The Scheduler robot is expected to be available in retail outlets sometime during the third quarter of 2005 at a suggested retail price of \$329 per unit.

We also offer a Scheduler accessory kit which allows owners of the Roomba Discovery and Roomba Red to upgrade their robot to achieve scheduling capability. In addition to the Scheduler upgrade kit, we offer other accessories that allow users to upgrade and maintain their Roomba, including virtual wall sensing devices that direct Roomba to clean specific areas, batteries and chargers, filters and brushes, and wall mounts. We plan to continue to develop significant upgrades to our Roomba product line.

*iRobot Scooba*. Scooba, our second major consumer product line, will be the first floor washing robot available for home use. Our Scooba robot utilizes the expertise gained from years of Roomba development to create a robot to replace the task of mopping.

Our Scooba robot’s innovative cleaning process will allow the robot to simultaneously sweep, wash, scrub and dry hard floors, all at the touch of a button. Unlike a conventional mop that spreads dirty water on the floor, Scooba will apply only fresh water and cleaning solution to the floor from a clean tank. Scooba will clean wet spills in addition to dirt and grime, and it is safe for use on all sealed, hard floor surfaces, including wood and tile.

Scooba will have the ability to navigate around the room using a light-touch bumper and will be smart enough to avoid carpets. Scooba will feature the most advanced diagnostic system of any of our consumer robots to provide the user with important maintenance feedback and improve user experience and product life.

With The Clorox Company, we have developed a specially-engineered cleaning solution for use with the Scooba floor washing robot. We began a collaboration with The Clorox Company, a leader in home cleaning, in 2004 to create a cleaning solution that, when combined with the Scooba, would clean all hard floor surfaces and assist in the mobility of the robot.

Final engineering design work is expected to be completed on the Scooba during the summer of 2005. We expect to have a limited number of Scooba floor washing robots available in time for the 2005 holiday season, most likely through direct sales to consumers, and plan a larger distribution for the first quarter of 2006. We will jointly market this specially-engineered cleaning solution with The Clorox Company. We expect that the suggested retail price of our Scooba robot will be approximately \$399 per robot and sold through similar customer channels as those that currently exist for our Roomba robots.

### **Government and Industrial Products**

Our current government and industrial product offerings extend from our PackBot line of small, unmanned ground robots to the prototype R-Gator full-scale, autonomous vehicle. Our government and industrial robots are designed for high-performance, durability and ease of use. Our PackBot family of robots are based on a common platform and are currently priced from approximately \$50,000 to \$115,000 per unit.

*iRobot PackBot Scout.* PackBot Scout is a portable, tactical, mobile robot designed for military operations in urban terrain and other 21st century battle missions. This lightweight, rugged robot can be hand-carried and deployed by a single soldier. Already deployed in Afghanistan and Iraq, PackBot Scout is designed to search dangerous or inaccessible areas, providing soldiers with a safe first look so they know what to expect and how to respond. Less than 20 centimeters high and only 18 kilograms fully loaded, PackBot Scout offers five open payload bays for maximum upgrade potential. Rated at more than 400g's, the PackBot Scout is our most rugged PackBot configuration.

*iRobot PackBot Explorer.* PackBot Explorer is designed for performing real-time targeting and battle damage assessment in dangerous or denied areas or other urban warfare scenarios. PackBot Explorer can enter the danger zone before responders are exposed to risk and function as the incident commander's remote information gatherer. PackBot Explorer can help assess the situation, ensure the appropriate response, and reduce risk.

*iRobot PackBot EOD.* PackBot EOD is a rugged, lightweight robot designed to conduct explosive ordnance disposal, hazardous materials, search-and-surveillance and other vital law enforcement tasks for bomb squads, SWAT teams, military units and other authorities. PackBot EOD can handle a full range of improvised explosive device and conventional ordnance disposal challenges. Our PackBot EOD robot's lightweight and rugged OmniReach Manipulator System can extend up to six feet to safely disrupt improvised explosive devices, military ordnance, land mines and other incendiary devices.

*R-Gator: Autonomous Unmanned Ground Vehicle.* The R-Gator prototype is built on the well-established rugged Deere & Company M-Gator military utility vehicle platform and enhanced with iRobot robotic controls, navigation and obstacle avoidance systems. The R-Gator is designed to serve numerous important roles, acting as unmanned scout, "point man," perimeter guard, as well as pack/ ammunition/ supply carrier for soldiers. In conjunction with Deere & Company, we are currently in the process of producing a limited number of R-Gator prototypes some of which will be used for evaluation by a number of potential government customers. The net proceeds of R-Gator sales will be shared between us and Deere & Company. While early editions of these units will be targeted exclusively for military use, there are many potential industrial applications for the technology derived from the R-Gator program, including potential applications in agriculture, perimeter patrol, above-ground pipeline security and logistics.

### **Contract Research and Development Projects**

We are involved in several contract development projects with various U.S. governmental agencies and departments. The duration of these projects range from a few months to several years. These projects are usually funded as either cost-plus arrangements or time and materials contracts. In a cost-plus contract, we are allowed to recover our actual costs plus a fixed fee. The total price on a cost-plus contract is based primarily on allowable costs incurred, but generally is subject to a maximum contract funding limit. On our time and materials contracts, we recover a specific amount per hour worked based on a bill rate schedule, plus the cost of direct materials, subcontracts, and other non-labor costs, including an agreed-upon mark-up. A time and materials contract may provide for a not-to-exceed price ceiling, as well as the potential that we will absorb any cost overrun.

Government funding is provided to encourage the development of robot technologies to solve various in-field challenges and with the expectation that if the projects result in the development of technically viable prototypes, then the government will purchase multiple production units for future use in the field. The government funding that we receive allows iRobot to accelerate the development of multiple technologies. While the U.S. government retains certain rights to military projects that it has funded, such as the right to



## [Table of Contents](#)

use inventions and disclose technical data relating to those projects without constraining the recipient's use of that data, we retain ownership of patents and know-how and are generally free to develop other commercial products, including consumer and industrial products, utilizing the technologies developed during these projects. The rights which the government retains, however, may allow it to provide use of patent rights and know-how to others, and some of the know-how might be used by these third parties for their own development of consumer and industrial products. The contract development projects that we are currently undertaking include:

*Small Unmanned Ground Vehicle (SUGV).* FCS is a major program to transform the U.S. Army to be strategically responsive and dominant at every point on the spectrum of operations, through real-time network centric communications and systems of a family of manned vehicles and unmanned platforms by the next decade. The FCS program combines advanced technologies, organizations, people and processes with concepts to create new sources of military power that are more responsive, deployable, agile, versatile, lethal, survivable and sustainable. The FCS system of systems is designed to provide increased strategic responsiveness, adaptive modular organizations, and units of action with three to seven days of self-sustainment.

Our specific role in the FCS program is to design and develop the SUGV, which will be the "soldier's robot." The SUGV is expected to be a light-weight, man-portable robot that will support reconnaissance, remote sensing and urban warfare. Our involvement in the FCS program has enabled us to improve various management and control systems and enhance our engineering capabilities to achieve the Software Executive Institute's Configuration Maturity Model, or CMM, certification. The program has also funded the development of earned value accounting and advanced modeling and simulation.

*NEOMover.* New Explosive Ordnance Mover, or NEOMover, is a 200-pound gross weight tracked vehicle, capable of transporting a 150-pound payload, with a small footprint and extremely high mobility sponsored by the Technology Support Working Group, or TSWG. The NEOMover design incorporates a number of concepts present in other iRobot remote controlled vehicles and demonstrates many of the advantages that modular payloads and common interfaces can bring to the explosive ordnance disposal community. There are two goals of this effort. The first is to advance the maturity levels of the NEOMover hardware, firmware and software, and to enhance environmental ruggedness to a level suitable for small quantity manufacturing and evaluation of NEOMover platforms in field trials. The second is to maintain a level of architectural openness for future component integration with other TSWG common architecture components to enable continued future development.

*Wayfarer.* Wayfarer is an applied research project funded by the U.S. Army Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, or TACOM, to develop fully-autonomous urban reconnaissance capabilities for our PackBot robot. On today's battlefields, urban reconnaissance is vital to the safety and effectiveness of the soldier. Teleoperated robots can extend the soldier's vision, but their applications are limited by communications range and available bandwidth. Wayfarer is being designed to increase the survival rates and effectiveness of urban soldiers by extending their vision beyond communications range. Wayfarer robots are being designed to perform the following fully-autonomous reconnaissance missions:

- *Route Reconnaissance.* Move ahead of the soldier along a planned route of advance and return maps and video of what lies ahead.
- *Perimeter Reconnaissance.* Traverse the entire perimeter of a building complex and return with maps and video.
- *Street-Based Reconnaissance.* Navigate down city streets using street-following behaviors along with GPS/ INS and return maps and video of the urban terrain. The modular Wayfarer navigation payload connects to the standard PackBot payload interface and includes light detection and ranging, or LIDAR, stereo vision, forward-looking infrared, or FLIR, and inertial navigation system sensor hardware.

## Strategic Alliances

Our strategic alliances are an important part of our product development and distribution strategies. We rely on strategic alliances to provide technology, complementary product offerings and increased and quicker access to markets. We seek to form relationships with those entities that can provide best-in-class technology or complementary market advantages for establishing iRobot technology in new market segments.

Among the strategic alliances we have established with commercial entities are the following:

*Deere & Company.* We have entered into a strategic business agreement with the commercial and consumer equipment division of Deere & Company to explore and potentially collaborate on multiple projects involving technology and product development and commercialization efforts. We have collaborated with Deere & Company on the development of the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle. Deere & Company has provided funded research and development, access to its M-Gator military utility vehicle platform and certain other technology, and we have provided robot technologies, including our AWARE Robot Intelligence Systems. Technology jointly developed under the agreement will be owned by both Deere & Company and us, and technology independently developed by either Deere & Company or us will be owned by the developing party. We and Deere & Company are currently in the process of producing a limited number of R-Gator prototypes for evaluation by potential government contractors. Net proceeds from sales of the R-Gator generally will be shared equally between us and Deere & Company, subject to recoupment of each party's respective contribution to the project.

To facilitate management of the R-Gator project and additional collaborative activities, we and Deere & Company have established a joint management committee to develop proposals for projects, oversee and report on the progress and fulfillment of projects, and seek opportunities to further the goals of the strategic business relationship through joint demonstration of technology and products at trade shows, industry days and internal management reviews. We believe that our strategic alliance with Deere & Company will lead to technologies, and later products, that are directly applicable to serving markets such as agricultural and construction equipment, in which we believe autonomous vehicles can play a significant role. Under the agreement, we have agreed not to work with any third party on projects competitive with certain Deere & Company products if Deere & Company makes annual payments to us under the agreement of at least \$2.0 million.

*The Clorox Company.* We have entered into a joint development and license agreement with The Clorox Company, whereby Clorox is the exclusive provider of the cleaning solution for the Scooba floor washing robot. Our alliance with The Clorox Company allows us to integrate their cleaning technology and know-how into our floor washing robot, improves consumer perception and awareness of our brand by association and through joint marketing, and provides a necessary product component at an affordable price.

Our strategy of working closely with third parties extends to the design of our products. By offering extensible platforms designed to carry payloads, we have designed and manufactured our products to leverage the work of those individuals and organizations that offer specialized technological expertise. The PackBot and the Roomba robots are designed with open interfaces that allow third-party designers to add sensors or other functionality to our robots.

## Sales and Distribution Channels

We sell our products through distinct sales channels to the consumer and government and industrial markets.

### *Consumer*

We sell our consumer products through a network of approximately 18 national retailers representing over 7,000 stores in the United States. We also offer our products through the iRobot on-line store on our website. Internationally, our products are sold in over 40 countries, primarily through in-country distributors who resell to retail stores in their respective countries.

## **Table of Contents**

We have a philosophy to choose supportive channel partners, and we have grown, and intend to continue to selectively grow our retail network globally and by product line. We began with four retailers in 2002, grew to twelve retailers in 2003 and 15 retailers in 2004, and expect to continue to expand our retail network in 2005. Certain smaller domestic retail operations are supported by distributors to whom we sell product directly. None of our customers individually comprised more than 10% of total revenue in the year ended December 31, 2004. For the year ended December 31, 2004, approximately 65% of our total revenue was generated from our top 15 consumer customers:

- Amazon.com
- Bed Bath & Beyond
- Best Buy
- Brookstone
- BJ's Wholesale Club
- Hammacher Schlemmer
- The Home Depot
- Home Shopping Network
- Kohl's
- Linens 'n Things
- Mitsui & Co.
- M. Block & Sons
- Sears
- The Sharper Image
- Target

Our retail network is our primary distribution channel for our consumer products. Although not currently a material component of our product sales, we maintain, and intend to expand our direct-to-consumer offerings through the iRobot on-line store to reach our customers in the most effective way. We have established valuable databases and customer lists that allow us to target directly those consumers most likely to purchase a new robot or upgrade. Our close connection with our customers in each of our markets provides an enhanced position from which to improve our distribution and product offerings.

In the United States, we maintain an in-house sales and product management team of ten employees. Outside the United States and Canada we sell our consumer products through distributors. Our consumer distribution strategy is intended to increase our global penetration and presence while maintaining high quality standards to ensure end-user satisfaction.

### ***Government and Industrial***

We sell our government and industrial products directly to end users and indirectly through prime contractors. While the majority of government and industrial products have been sold to date to various operations within the U.S. federal government, we also sell to state and local government organizations. Our military products are sold overseas in compliance with the International Trafficking in Arms Regulations, or ITAR. We have sold our products to the governments of various countries in the past several years, including France, Germany, Singapore and Sweden.

Customers and sponsors for our government products and contracts include:

#### **Research Support Agencies**

- U.S. Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA)
- U.S. Space and Warfare Command (SPAWAR)
- U.S. Army Tank-automotive and Armaments Command (TACOM)
- Technology Support Working Group (TSWG)

#### **Military Customers**

- U.S. Army
- U.S. Marine Corps
- U.S. Navy

Our government products are sold by a team of seven government sales specialists with over 40 years of cumulative experience in selling to government and defense agencies. All of these individuals have years of experience selling military products to government procurement offices, both in the United States and internationally. We maintain a one-person direct sales and support presence in Europe.

### ***Customer Service and Support***

We also emphasize ongoing customer service and support. Consumer customer service representatives, some of whom are in-house and some of whom are outsourced, are extensively trained on the technical

## [Table of Contents](#)

intricacies of our consumer products. Government and industrial customer representatives are usually former military personnel who are experienced in logistical and technical support requirements for military operations.

### **Marketing and Brand**

We market our consumer products in the United States to end-user customers directly through our sales and product management team of ten employees. We also market our consumer products in the United States through our retail network of approximately 18 national retailers and internationally through in-country distributors. We market our government and industrial products directly through our team of seven government sales specialists to end users and indirectly through prime contractors. We also market our product offerings through our iRobot website. Our marketing strategy is to increase our brand awareness and associate the iRobot brand with innovation, reliability, safety and value. Our sales and marketing expenses represented 17.2% of our revenue from product sales in 2004.

We believe that we have built a trusted, recognized brand by providing high-quality robots. We believe that customer word-of-mouth has been a significant driver of our brand's success to date, which can work very well for products that inspire a high level of user loyalty because users are likely to share their positive experiences. Our grass-roots marketing efforts focus on feeding this word-of-mouth momentum, and we use public relations and advertising to promote our products.

Our innovative robots and public relations campaign have generated extensive press coverage. In 2005 alone, we have been featured in over 600 articles in local, national and international media including Newsweek, The New York Times and The Wall Street Journal. iRobot and our robots have also been profiled on a number of broadcast media including the Discovery Channel and CNN. In addition, our products have been parodied on "Saturday Night Live," have appeared as a character on "Arrested Development" and have been shown on "The Gilmore Girls." Our Roomba floor vacuuming robots ranked number seven on Google Inc.'s "Froogle Queries— Top 10 Popular Brand Names in 2004." In addition, iRobot and our robots have won several awards, including Time Magazine's Gadget of the Week, CES Innovations' 2005 "Best Of Product" award, the 2005 Appliance Design Excellence in Design award, the 2005 IEEE and International Federation of Robotics Innovation award and Business Week Online's Best of What's New for 2004. Our inclusion as one of 15 prime contractors on the FCS program has greatly enhanced our brand and awareness among government and industrial customers. Through these efforts, we have been able to build our brand at minimal cost to us and we expect that our reputation for innovative products and word-of-mouth support will continue to play a significant role in our growth and success.

In addition to building our brand through customer satisfaction and public relations, iRobot has been able to become a leading brand in the categories in which we compete. We believe there is value in this leadership position as it helps create a self-supporting, virtuous cycle. Our customer demand enhances our pricing power, which leads to additional funds to invest in research and development and promotion. This, in turn, enables our products to meet or exceed customer expectations and reinforces our brand leadership position. We expect to continue our investment in national advertising, consumer and trade shows, direct marketing and public relations to further build brand awareness. We believe that our significant in-house experience designing direct campaigns and promotional materials and with media targeting is a significant competitive advantage.

Our website is also playing an increasing role in supporting brand awareness, answering customer questions and serving as a powerful showcase for our products. Our consumer robots and accessories are sold through our site. Our site includes information on how to contact retail channels in the United States and links to various sites where customers can directly purchase our products.

### **Manufacturing**

Our core competencies are the design, development and marketing of robots. Our manufacturing strategy is to outsource non-core activities, such as the production of our robots, to third party entities skilled in manufacturing. By relying on the outsourced manufacture of both our consumer and our military robots, we can focus our engineering expertise on the design of robots.

## Table of Contents

Using our engineering team of over 100 roboticists, we can rapidly prototype design concepts and products to achieve optimal value, produce products at lower cost points and optimize our designs for manufacturing requirements, size and functionality.

Manufacturing a new product requires a close relationship between our product designers and the manufacturing organizations. Using multiple engineering techniques, our products are introduced to the selected production facility at an early-development stage and the feedback provided by manufacturing is incorporated into the design before tooling is finalized and mass production begins. As a result, we can significantly reduce the time required to move a product from its design phase to mass production deliveries, with improved quality and yields.

Since 2002, we have outsourced the manufacturing of our consumer products to one contract manufacturer, Jetta Company Limited at a single plant in China. Jetta Company Limited has been manufacturing products since 1977 and brings substantial experience to our production requirements. Jetta Company Limited has several manufacturing locations and has recently expanded one of its facilities to increase capacity for the production of our Roomba robots. Combined with our own engineering operation in Hong Kong, this allows us to design our products in the United States, use our own engineers in Hong Kong as the technical interface with the facilities in China, and benefit from the experience of Jetta Company Limited and its engineers.

Our government and industrial products are manufactured by Gem City Engineering Corporation at one plant in Dayton, Ohio. Gem City Engineering Corporation's location is particularly important as military products supplied to the U.S. government must have the majority of their content manufactured in the United States. Gem City Engineering Corporation has multiple facilities and relies on other subcontractors for certain component manufacturing capabilities. Gem City Engineering Corporation has been in the business of manufacturing primarily metal-tooled products since 1936, and has produced numerous products for military contractors. Their engineers are skilled in the production of products meeting military specifications, preparing final products for military inspection and conducting quality reviews.

### **Research and Development**

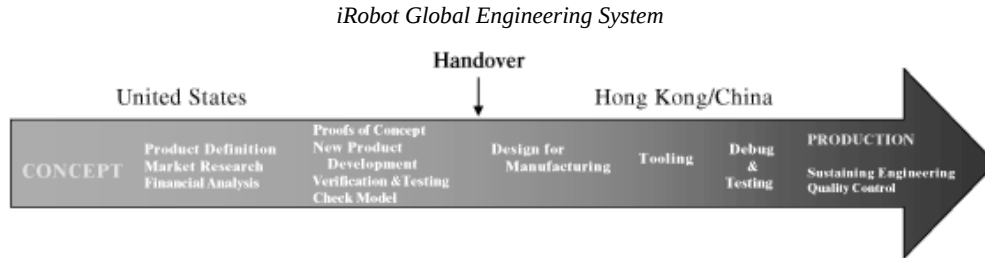
We believe that our future success depends upon our ability to continue to develop new products and product accessories, and enhancements to and applications for our existing products. For the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, our research and development expenses were \$5.5 million, \$3.8 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. In addition to our internal research and development activities, for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, we have incurred research and development expenses under funded development arrangements with governments and industrial third parties of \$8.4 million, \$6.1 million and \$11.9 million, respectively. Of our total research and development spending in 2004, approximately 41.7% was funded by government-sponsored research and development contracts. We intend to continue to invest in research and development to respond to and anticipate customer needs. We expect to introduce multiple new products over the next several years that will continue to address our existing market sectors.

### ***Team Organization***

Our research and development is conducted by small teams of individuals dedicated to particular projects. Current research and development teams include the Roomba team, Scooba team, Wayfarer team, NEOMover team and PackBot team. Teams are typically comprised of less than ten employees including one team leader and electrical, software and mechanical engineers. In connection with our FCS SUGV program involving more than 40 employees, we have instituted a formal integrated product team structure consisting in System of Systems, Integrated Logistical Support, Program Operations and Business Operations teams to work together to deliver a platform that integrates with the FCS system of systems.

### **Global Engineering**

Our research and development efforts are primarily located at our headquarters in Burlington, Massachusetts, and our special projects' engineering office in San Luis Obispo, California. In addition, we have a product development team working in Hong Kong. Our global engineering system allows us to leverage the time difference between our United States operations and our outsourced facilities in China resulting in a fast, low cost global design and manufacturing cycle. The first stage of the cycle takes place in our Burlington, Massachusetts office where we focus on product definition, prototyping, market research and financial analysis. We then create a design for manufacturing competency, model and simulate the product, and finally conduct regression testing. After we develop the prototypes, we transfer them to Hong Kong for the production stage of the cycle. During the production stage, engineers on two continents work around the clock on refining the designs.



### **Spiral Development**

One of the methods we use to develop military products is a “spiral development” process to get field tested equipment to the troops quickly. After we develop a new product or product upgrade that will fill the desired capability of the user, it is tested with soldiers in the field. The user provides performance feedback on the product to the in-field engineer. Revisions are made quickly, possibly for the next day, to retest in the field. This method has allowed our research and development team to not only make revisions on existing products quickly and efficiently, but also to capture feedback for future upgrades and innovations to meet user needs. An example of our spiral development process was the introduction of our first PackBot tactical military robot. When the PackBot was first deployed by the U.S. Army in Afghanistan, we sent one of our technical program managers into the field with the robot. The soldiers gave feedback upon returning from a mission, and our development team made the desired changes to the software. These changes were then downloaded to the PackBot in Afghanistan, sometimes even before the next mission. In addition, based on design ideas from the soldiers using the PackBot, our engineers developed the PackBot Explorer, a recent addition to our PackBot product line. We intend to solicit similar user feedback in the field for the new prototype R-Gator intelligent vehicle to capture the users’ operational requirements as the product matures.

### **Leveraged Model**

Our research and development efforts for our next-generation products are supported by a variety of sources. Our research and development efforts for our next-generation military products are predominately supported by U.S. governmental research organizations such as the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, or DARPA, U.S. Space and Warfare Command, or SPAWAR, Technology Support Working Group, or TSWG, and the U.S. Army’s FCS program. While the U.S. government retains certain rights in the research projects that it has funded, we retain ownership of patents and know-how and are generally free to develop other commercial products, including consumer and industrial products, utilizing the technologies developed during these projects. Similarly, expertise developed while designing consumer products is used in designing products for government and industrial applications. We also work with strategic collaborators to develop industry-specific technologies. Moreover, we continue to aggressively reinvest in advanced research and development projects to maintain our technical capability and to enhance our product offerings, allowing us to maintain our leadership position in the marketplace.

## Competition

The market for robots is highly competitive, rapidly evolving and subject to changing technologies, shifting customer needs and expectations and the likely increased introduction of new products. We believe that a number of established companies have developed or are developing robots that will compete directly with our product offerings, and many of our competitors have significantly more financial and other resources than we possess. Our current principal competitors include:

- developers of robotic floor care products such as AB Electrolux, Alfred Kärcher GmbH & Co., Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd., Koolatron Corp. and Yujin Robotic Co. Ltd.;
- developers of small unmanned ground vehicles such as Foster-Miller, Inc.—a wholly owned subsidiary of QinetiQ North America, Inc., Allen-Vanguard Corporation, and Remotec—a division of Northrop Grumman Corporation; and
- established government contractors working on unmanned systems such as Lockheed Martin Corporation, BAE Systems, Inc. and General Dynamics Corporation.

While we believe many of our customers purchase our floor cleaning robots as a supplement to, rather than a replacement for, their traditional vacuum cleaners, we do compete in some cases with providers of traditional vacuum cleaners.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in the market for robots include product features and performance for the intended mission, cost of purchase and total cost of system operation, including maintenance and support, ease of use and integration with existing equipment, quality, reliability and customer support and brand and reputation. We believe we compete favorably with our competitors in both the consumer and government and industrial markets on the basis of the foregoing factors.

Our ability to remain competitive will depend to a great extent upon our ongoing performance in the areas of product development and customer support. We cannot assure you that our products will continue to compete favorably or that we will be successful in the face of increasing competition from new products and enhancements introduced by existing competitors or new companies entering the markets in which we provide products.

## Intellectual Property

We believe that our continued success depends in large part on our proprietary technology, the intellectual skills of our employees and the ability of our employees to continue to innovate. We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality agreements, to establish and protect our proprietary rights.

As of July 2, 2005, we held 19 U.S. patents and more than 25 pending U.S. patent applications. Also, we held three foreign patents and more than 20 pending foreign patent applications. Our first U.S. patent is set to expire in 2008. We do not expect the expiration of this patent to adversely affect our intellectual property position. Our other U.S. patents will begin to expire in 2019. We will continue to file and prosecute patent (or design registration, as applicable) applications when and where appropriate to attempt to protect our rights in our proprietary technologies. We also encourage our employees to continue to invent and develop new technologies so as to maintain our competitiveness in the marketplace. It is possible that our current patents, or patents which we may later acquire, may be successfully challenged or invalidated in whole or in part. It is also possible that we may not obtain issued patents for our pending patent applications or other inventions we seek to protect. In that regard, we sometimes permit certain intellectual property to lapse or go abandoned under appropriate circumstances and due to uncertainties inherent in prosecuting patent applications, sometimes patent applications are rejected and we subsequently abandon them. It is also possible that we may not develop proprietary products or technologies in the future that are patentable, or that any patent issued to us may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or that the patents of others will harm or altogether preclude our ability to do business.

## **Table of Contents**

Our registered U.S. trademarks include iRobot, Roomba, PackBot and Virtual Wall. Our marks, iRobot and Roomba, and certain other trademarks, have also been registered in selected foreign countries.

Our means of protecting our proprietary rights may not be adequate and our competitors may independently develop technology that is similar to ours. Legal protections afford only limited protection for our technology. The laws of many countries do not protect our proprietary rights to as great an extent as do the laws of the United States. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties have in the past attempted, and may in the future attempt, to copy aspects of our products or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. Third parties may also design around our proprietary rights, which may render our protected products less valuable, if the design around is favorably received in the marketplace. In addition, if any of our products or the technology underlying our products is covered by third-party patents or other intellectual property rights, we could be subject to various legal actions. We cannot assure you that our products do not infringe patents held by others or that they will not in the future. We have received in the past communications from third parties relating to technologies used in our Roomba floor vacuuming robots that have alleged infringement of patents or violation of other intellectual property rights. In response to these communications, we have contacted these third parties to convey our good faith belief that we do not infringe the patents in question or otherwise violate those parties' rights. Although there have been no additional actions or communications with respect to these allegations, we cannot assure you that we will not receive further correspondence from these parties, or not be subject to additional allegations of infringement from others. Litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others, or to defend against claims of infringement or invalidity, misappropriation, or other claims. Any such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of our resources. Moreover, any settlement of or adverse judgment resulting from such litigation could require us to obtain a license to continue to use the technology that is the subject of the claim, or otherwise restrict or prohibit our use of the technology. Any required licenses may not be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all. If we attempt to design around the technology at issue or to find another provider of suitable alternative technology to permit us to continue offering applicable software or product solutions, our continued supply of software or product solutions could be disrupted or our introduction of new or enhanced software or products could be significantly delayed.

## **Regulations**

We are subject to various government regulations, including various U.S. federal government regulations as a contractor and subcontractor to the U.S. federal government. Among the most significant U.S. federal government regulations affecting our business are:

- the Federal Acquisition Regulations and supplemental agency regulations, which comprehensively regulate the formation and administration of, and performance under government contracts;
- the Truth in Negotiations Act, which requires certification and disclosure of all cost and pricing data in connection with contract negotiations;
- the Cost Accounting Standards, which impose accounting requirements that govern our right to reimbursement under cost-based government contracts;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, which prohibits U.S. companies from providing anything of value to a foreign official to help obtain, retain or direct business, or obtain any unfair advantages;
- the False Claims Act and the False Statements Act, which, respectively, impose penalties for payments made on the basis of false facts provided to the government, and impose penalties on the basis of false statements, even if they do not result in a payment; and
- laws, regulations and executive orders restricting the use and dissemination of information classified for national security purposes and the exportation of certain products and technical data.

We also need special security clearances to continue working on and advancing certain of our projects with the U.S. federal government. Classified programs generally will require that we comply with various



## **Table of Contents**

Executive Orders, federal laws and regulations and customer security requirements that may include restrictions on how we develop, store, protect and share information, and may require our employees to obtain government clearances.

The nature of the work we do for the federal government may also limit the parties who may invest in or acquire us. Export laws may keep us from providing potential foreign acquirers with a review of the technical data they would be acquiring. In addition, there are special requirements for foreign parties who wish to buy or acquire control or influence over companies that control technology or produce goods in the security interests of the United States. There may need to be a review under the Exon-Florio provisions of the Defense Production Act. Finally, the government may require a prospective foreign owner to establish intermediaries to actually run that part of the company that does classified work, and establishing a subsidiary and its separate operation may make such an acquisition less appealing to such potential acquirers.

In addition, the export from the United States of many of our products may require the issuance of a license by the U.S. Department of Commerce under the Export Administration Act, as amended, and its implementing Regulations as kept in force by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act of 1977, as amended. Some of our products may require the issuance of a license by the U.S. Department of State under the Arms Export Control Act and its implementing Regulations, which licenses are generally harder to obtain and take longer to obtain than do Export Administration Act licenses.

### **Employees**

As of July 2, 2005, we had 214 full-time employees located in the United States and Hong Kong, of whom 113 are in research and development, 40 are in operations, 26 are in sales and marketing and 35 are in general and administration. We believe that we have a good relationship with our employees.

### **Facilities**

Our corporate headquarters are located in Burlington, Massachusetts, where we lease approximately 58,000 square feet. This lease expires on December 31, 2008. We also lease 6,150 square feet of space at an adjacent facility in Burlington for our prototype work on the R-Gator unmanned ground vehicle, and we lease smaller facilities in Hong Kong; San Luis Obispo, California; and Crystal City, Virginia. We do not own any real property. We believe that our leased facilities and additional or alternative space available to us will be adequate to meet our needs for the foreseeable future.

### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be involved in disputes or litigation relating to claims arising out of our operations. We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings.

### **Government Product Backlog**

Our government product backlog consists of written orders or contracts to purchase our products received from our government customers. Total backlog of product sales to government customers as of July 2, 2005 amounted to approximately \$7.8 million, with all orders scheduled for shipment within six months. We did not maintain detailed backlog data as of the end of the comparable prior year period primarily because the volume of orders that we received prior to January 1, 2005 was not sufficient to result in significant backlog. We do not have long-term contracts with non-government customers, and purchases from our non-government customers generally occur on an order-by-order basis, which can be terminated or modified at any time by these customers. In addition, our funded research and development contracts may be cancelled or delayed at any time without significant, if any, penalty. As a result, backlog with respect to product sales to our non-government customers and funded research and development is not meaningful. There can be no assurance that any of our backlog will result in revenue.

## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their ages as of the date of this prospectus.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Helen Greiner	37	Chairman of the Board
Colin Angle	38	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Rodney Brooks, Ph.D.	50	Chief Technology Officer and Director
Geoffrey P. Clear	55	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Joseph W. Dyer	58	Executive Vice President and General Manager
Gregory F. White	41	Executive Vice President and General Manager
Glen D. Weinstein	34	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary
Gerald C. Kent, Jr.	40	Vice President and Controller
Ronald Chwang <sup>(1)</sup>	57	Director
Jacques S. Gansler <sup>(2)</sup>	70	Director
Andrea Geisser <sup>(3)</sup>	62	Director
George McNamee <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	58	Director
Peter Meekin <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	56	Director

(1) Member of the compensation committee.

(2) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

(3) Member of the audit committee.

*Helen Greiner*, a co-founder of iRobot, was named our president in June 1997 and as a director since July 1994. Since February 2004, Ms. Greiner has been the chairman of our board of directors. Prior to joining iRobot, Ms. Greiner founded California Cybernetics, a company commercializing Jet Propulsion Laboratory technology. She has been honored by Technology Review Magazine as an “Innovator for the Next Century.” Ms. Greiner holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering and an M.S. in Computer Science, both from MIT.

*Colin Angle*, a co-founder of iRobot, has served as our chief executive officer since June 1997 and, prior to that, as our president since November 1992. Mr. Angle has also served as a director since October 1992. Mr. Angle also worked at the National Aeronautical and Space Administration’s Jet Propulsion Laboratory where he participated in the design of the behavior-controlled rovers that led to Sojourner exploring Mars in 1997. Mr. Angle holds a B.S. in Electrical Engineering and an M.S. in Computer Science, both from MIT.

*Rodney Brooks, Ph.D.*, a co-founder of iRobot, has held various positions at iRobot since its inception. Dr. Brooks has served as our chief technology officer since June 1997, and prior to that has served as our treasurer and our president. Dr. Brooks has served as a director since our inception in August 1990, and from inception until February 2004, as the chairman of our board of directors. Dr. Brooks is the Panasonic Professor of Robotics at MIT. Since July 2003, Dr. Brooks has been the director of the MIT Computer Science and Artificial Intelligence Lab. From August 1997 until June 2003, he was the director of the MIT Artificial Intelligence Laboratory. Dr. Brooks is a member of the National Academy of Engineering. Dr. Brooks holds a degree in pure mathematics from the Flinders University of South Australia and a Ph.D. in Computer Science from Stanford University.

*Geoffrey P. Clear* has served as our chief financial officer since May 2002. Since February 2005, Mr. Clear has served as a senior vice president and, since March 2004, he has also served as our treasurer. Mr. Clear was the site manager for 3M Touch Systems, a subsidiary of 3M Corporation, from February 2001 until April 2002. From February 1992 until January 2001, he was the vice president, finance & administration

## [Table of Contents](#)

and chief financial officer of MicroTouch Systems, Inc. Mr. Clear holds a B.A. in Economics and an M.B.A., both from Dartmouth College.

*Joseph W. Dyer* has served as the executive vice president and general manager of our government and industrial robotics division since September 2003. Prior to joining iRobot, Mr. Dyer served for 32 years in the U.S. Navy. From July 2000 until July 2003, he served as Vice Admiral commanding the Naval Air Systems Command at which he was responsible for research and development, procurement and in-service support for naval aircraft, weapons and sensors. He is an elected fellow in the Society of Experimental Test Pilots and the National Academy of Public Administration. He also chairs NASA's Aerospace Safety Advisory Panel. Mr. Dyer holds a B.S. in Chemical Engineering from North Carolina State University and an M.S. in Finance from the Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California.

*Gregory F. White* has served as the executive vice president and general manager of our consumer robotics division since March 2003. Prior to joining iRobot, Mr. White was an executive vice president of The Holmes Group, Inc., a diversified consumer portable electric appliance company, from 1995 until March 2003, and a vice president of The Holmes Group, Inc. from 1993 to 1995. Mr. White holds a B.A. in English from Amherst College and an M.B.A. from the Harvard Business School.

*Glen D. Weinstein* has served as our general counsel since July 2000. Since February 2005, Mr. Weinstein has also served as a senior vice president, and served as a vice president from February 2002 to January 2005. Since March 2004, he has also served as our secretary. Prior to joining iRobot, Mr. Weinstein was with Covington & Burling, a law firm in Washington, D.C. Mr. Weinstein holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from MIT and a J.D. from the University of Virginia School of Law.

*Gerald C. Kent, Jr.* has served as our vice president and controller since July 2005. Prior to joining iRobot, Mr. Kent held positions of increasing responsibility, including chief accounting officer and controller, at ScanSoft, Inc., a software company, from April 2000 until July 2005. Prior to that Mr. Kent was an audit manager in the high technology practice at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP from November 1998 until April 2000. Mr. Kent holds a B.S. in Business Administration from Merrimack College. Mr. Kent is also a CPA.

*Ronald Chwang, Ph.D.*, has served as a director since November 1998. Dr. Chwang is the chairman and president of iD Ventures America, LLC (formerly known as Acer Technology Ventures) under the iD SoftCapital Group, a venture investment and management consulting service group formed in January 2005. From August 1998 until December 2004, Dr. Chwang was the chairman and president of Acer Technology Ventures, LLC, managing high-tech venture investment activities in North America. Dr. Chwang serves on the board of directors of Silicon Storage Technology, Inc. and ATI Technologies, Inc. Dr. Chwang holds a B.Eng. (with honors) in Electrical Engineering from McGill University and a Ph.D. in Electrical Engineering from the University of Southern California.

*Jacques S. Gansler, Ph.D.*, has served as a director since July 2004. Dr. Gansler has been a professor at the University of Maryland, where he leads the school's Center for Public Policy and Private Enterprise, since January 2001. From November 1997 until January 2001, Dr. Gansler served as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics for the U.S. federal government. Dr. Gansler holds a B.E. in electrical engineering from Yale University, an M.S. in Electrical Engineering from Northeastern University, an M.A. in Political Economy from New School for Social Research, and a Ph.D. in economics from American University.

*Andrea Geisser* has served as a director since March 2004. Mr. Geisser has been a managing director of Fenway Partners, a private equity firm, since 1995. Prior to founding Fenway Partners, Mr. Geisser was a managing director of Butler Capital Corporation. Prior to that, he was a managing director of Onex Investment Corporation, a Canadian management buyout company. From 1974 to 1986, he was a senior officer of Exor America. Mr. Geisser has been a board member and audit committee member of several private companies. Mr. Geisser holds a bachelor's degree from Bocconi University in Milan, Italy and a P.M.D. from Harvard Business School.

*George McNamee* has served as a director since August 1999. Mr. McNamee has served as chairman of First Albany Companies Inc., a specialty investment banking firm, since 1984, and is a managing partner of

## [Table of Contents](#)

FA Technology Ventures, an information and energy technology venture capital firm. Mr. McNamee serves as chairman of the board of directors of Plug Power Inc. and on the board of directors of the New York Conservation Education Fund. Mr. McNamee holds a B.A. from Yale University.

*Peter Meekin* has served as a director since February 2003. Mr. Meekin has been a managing director of Trident Capital, a venture capital firm, since 1998. Prior to joining Trident Capital, he was vice president of venture development at Enterprise Associates, LLC, the venture capital division of IMS Health. Mr. Meekin holds a B.S. in Mathematics from the State University of New York at New Paltz.

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### **Board Composition**

We currently have eight directors, of whom Colin Angle, Helen Greiner, Rodney Brooks, Ronald Chwang, Andrea Geisser, George McNamee and Peter Meekin were elected as directors under the board composition provisions of a stockholders agreement and our certificate of incorporation. The board composition provisions of the stockholders agreement and our certificate of incorporation will be terminated upon the closing of this offering. Upon the termination of these provisions, there will be no further contractual obligations regarding the election of our directors. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their resignation or removal.

Following the offering, the board of directors will be divided into three classes with members of each class of directors serving for staggered three-year terms. The board of directors will consist of two Class I directors (currently Mr. Angle and Dr. Chwang), three Class II directors (currently Ms. Greiner and Messrs. McNamee and Meekin) and three Class III directors (currently Dr. Brooks, Mr. Geisser and Dr. Gansler), whose initial terms will expire at the annual meetings of stockholders held in 2006, 2007 and 2008, respectively. Our classified board could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us.

In addition to our independent directors, Colin Angle, Helen Greiner and Rodney Brooks each serve as a member of our board of directors.

### **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which operates pursuant to a separate charter adopted by our board of directors. The composition and functioning of all of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the NASDAQ National Market and Securities and Exchange Commission rules and regulations.

*Audit Committee.* Andrea Geisser, George McNamee and Peter Meekin currently serve on the audit committee. Mr. Geisser is the chairman of our audit committee. The audit committee's responsibilities include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- pre-approving auditing and permissible non-audit services, and the terms of such services, to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and the independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- coordinating the oversight and reviewing the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting;
- establishing policies and procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting related complaints and concerns; and

## Table of Contents

- preparing the audit committee report required by Securities and Exchange Commission rules to be included in our annual proxy statement.

*Compensation Committee.* George McNamee, Peter Meekin and Ronald Chwang currently serve on the compensation committee. Mr. McNamee is the chairman of our compensation committee. The compensation committee's responsibilities include:

- annually reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation of our chief executive officer;
- evaluating the performance of our chief executive officer in light of such corporate goals and objectives and determining the compensation of our chief executive officer;
- reviewing and approving the compensation of our other executive officers;
- overseeing and administering our compensation, welfare, benefit and pension plans and similar plans; and
- reviewing and making recommendations to the board with respect to director compensation.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* Jacques S. Gansler, Peter Meekin and George McNamee currently serve on the nominating and corporate governance committee. Dr. Gansler is the chairman of our nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities include:

- developing and recommending to the board criteria for board and committee membership;
- establishing procedures for identifying and evaluating director candidates including nominees recommended by stockholders;
- identifying individuals qualified to become board members;
- recommending to the board the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of the board's committees;
- developing and recommending to the board a code of business conduct and ethics and a set of corporate governance guidelines; and
- overseeing the evaluation of the board and management.

### **Director Compensation**

Beginning January 1, 2006, each non-employee member of our board of directors will be entitled to receive an annual retainer of \$30,000. In addition, each non-employee director serving on our audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee will be entitled to an annual retainer of \$10,000, \$7,500 and \$5,000, respectively, and the chair of each such committee will be entitled to an additional annual retainer of \$10,000, \$7,500 and \$5,000, respectively. Each non-employee director may elect in advance to defer the receipt of these cash fees. During the deferral period, the cash fees will be deemed invested in stock units. The deferred compensation will be settled in shares of our common stock upon the termination of service of the director or such other time as may have been previously elected by the director. The shares will be issued from our 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan.

Each newly-elected, non-employee director will also be entitled to a one-time stock option award to purchase 40,000 shares of common stock upon such director's election to the board, which will vest in five equal annual installments commencing on the anniversary date of such grant. In addition, each non-employee director will receive an annual stock option award to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders, which will vest in three equal annual installments commencing on the anniversary date of such grant. All such options will be granted at the fair market value on the date of the award. All of our directors are reimbursed for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings of the board of directors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In August 2004, we granted Dr. Gansler an option to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock as compensation for his service on our board of directors. This option has an exercise price of \$2.78 per share and vests over a three-year period. In addition, it is currently anticipated that immediately prior to the closing of our initial public offering, each of Messrs. Chwang, Geisser, McNamee and Meekin will receive a stock option to purchase 40,000 shares of common stock as compensation for their service on our board of directors. These options will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price and will vest over a five-year period. We have not otherwise paid separate compensation for services rendered as a director.

### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any other entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

### Executive Officers

Each of our executive officers has been elected by our board of directors and serves until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified.

### Executive Compensation

#### Compensation Earned

The following summarizes the compensation earned during the year ended December 31, 2004, by our chief executive officer and our four other most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers on December 31, 2004. We refer to these individuals as our “named executive officers.” The compensation in this table does not include certain perquisites and other personal benefits received by the named executive officers that did not exceed 10% of any officer’s total compensation reported in this table.

Summary Compensation Table

Name and Principal Position	Annual Compensation		Long-Term Compensation Awards		All Other Compensation <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
	Salary	Bonus	Restricted Stock Awards	Securities Underlying Options	
Colin Angle Chief Executive Officer	\$ 234,520	\$ 151,914	\$ 71,741	—	\$ 6,150
Helen Greiner Chairman of the Board	234,512	135,804	71,741	—	6,150
Geoffrey P. Clear Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer	240,757	67,237	24,169	—	6,150
Gregory F. White Executive Vice President and General Manager	260,467	131,705	443,280	—	6,150
Joseph W. Dyer Executive Vice President and General Manager	239,701	104,547	41,251	420,000	6,150

(1) Excludes medical, group life insurance and certain other benefits received by the named executive officers that are available generally to all of our salaried employees and certain perquisites and other personal benefits received by the named executive officers which do not exceed the lesser of \$50,000 or 10% of any such named executive officer’s total annual compensation reported in this table.

(2) Represent 401(k) matching contributions.

**Option Grants in Last Fiscal Year**

The following table presents all grants of stock options during the year ended December 31, 2004 to each of the named executive officers. We have not granted any stock appreciation rights. The option grants listed below were made under our 1994 Stock Option Plan or 2001 Stock Option Plan at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by our board of directors. The potential realizable value, if applicable, is calculated based on the term of the option at its time of grant, which is ten years. This value is net of exercise prices and before taxes, and is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the initial public offering price range, and the assumption that our common stock appreciates at the annual rate shown, compounded annually, from the date of grant until its expiration date. These numbers are calculated based on Securities and Exchange Commission requirements and do not reflect our projection or estimate of future stock price growth. Actual gains, if any, on stock option exercises will depend on the future performance of the common stock and the date on which the options are exercised.

The percentage of total options granted to employees in 2004 shown in the table below is based on options to purchase an aggregate of 1,147,375 shares of common stock granted in 2004.

In general, options granted to new employees in 2004 vest over five years, with 20% vesting on each anniversary of the grant date.

Name	Individual Grants		Exercise Price Per Share	Expiration Date	Potential Realizable Value at Assumed Annual Rates of Stock Price Appreciation for Option Term	
	Number of Securities Underlying Options Granted	% of Total Options Granted to Employees in 2004			5%	10%
Colin Angle	—	—	—	—	—	—
Helen Greiner	—	—	—	—	—	—
Geoffrey P. Clear	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gregory F. White	—	—	—	—	—	—
Joseph W. Dyer	300,000	26.1%	\$ 2.33	2/18/14		
	120,000	10.4%	\$ 2.78	9/17/14		

**Option Exercises in Last Fiscal Year and Fiscal Year-End Option Values**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning the number and value of options exercised by the named executive officers during 2004, if any, and the number and value of any exercised and unexercised options held by the named executive officers at December 31, 2004. There was no public market for our common stock as of December 31, 2004. Accordingly, the value of unexercised in-the-money options, if applicable, represents the total gain that would be realized if all in-the-money options held at December 31, 2004 were exercised, determined by multiplying the number of shares underlying the options by the difference between an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the initial public offering price range, and the per share option exercise price.

Name	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise	Value Realized	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options at December 31, 2004		Value of Unexercised In-the-Money Options at December 31, 2004	
			Exercisable	Unexercisable	Exercisable	Unexercisable
Colin Angle	—	—	347,710	—	—	—
Helen Greiner	—	—	—	—	—	—
Geoffrey P. Clear	53,440	\$ 119,172	—	80,160	—	—
Gregory F. White	46,601	\$ 20,971	42,393	210,586		
Joseph W. Dyer	—	—	75,000	345,000		

## Employee Benefit Plans

### *Amended and Restated 1994 Stock Plan*

Our Amended and Restated 1994 Stock Plan, or 1994 Stock Plan, was adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in November 1994 and amended and restated in January 2003, July 2003 and March 2004. Our 1994 Stock Plan is administered by the compensation committee of our board of directors. The compensation committee has the full authority and discretion to interpret the 1994 Stock Plan and to apply its provisions. Stock options granted under our 1994 Stock Plan have a maximum term of ten years from the date of grant and incentive stock options have an exercise price of no less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under our 1994 Stock Plan are not transferable other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

Our 1994 Stock Plan expired in November 2004 and no further grants or awards have since been made. Grants and awards that are outstanding under our 1994 Stock Plan continue to be governed by the terms of our 1994 Stock Plan and the agreements related to such grants and awards. As of July 2, 2005, there were outstanding options under our 1994 Stock Plan to purchase a total of 2,130,659 shares of our common stock.

### *Amended and Restated 2001 Special Stock Option Plan*

Our Amended and Restated 2001 Special Stock Option Plan, or 2001 Option Plan, was adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in October 2001 and amended and restated in July 2003. We have authorized and reserved 642,310 shares of our common stock for the issuance of awards under our 2001 Option Plan. Under our 2001 Option Plan, we are authorized to grant restricted stock awards, incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and non-qualified stock options. Grants may be made to any officer, employee, director or consultant. Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees.

Our 2001 Option Plan is administered by the compensation committee of our board of directors. The compensation committee has the full authority and discretion to interpret our 2001 Option Plan and to apply its provisions, to select the individuals to whom awards will be granted, to prescribe the terms and conditions of each award and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of our 2001 Option Plan. Options granted under the 2001 Option Plan are not transferable other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

The exercise price of incentive stock options granted under our 2001 Option Plan must not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date the option is granted. The term of any stock option granted under our 2001 Option Plan may not exceed ten years from the date of grant.

Our 2001 Option Plan is subject to termination or amendment by our board of directors. Our board of directors may not, without stockholder approval, increase the number of shares under our 2001 Option Plan or materially change the class of persons eligible to receive incentive stock options under our 2001 Option Plan.

As of July 2, 2005, there were outstanding options to purchase a total of 146,524 shares of our common stock under our 2001 Option Plan. Our board of directors has terminated the 2001 Option Plan, effective upon approval by our stockholders of our 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, and no further grants or awards have been made under the 2001 Option Plan.

### *Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan*

Our Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, or 2004 Option Plan, was adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in November 2004 and amended and restated in February 2005. Our 2004 Option Plan permits us to make grants of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, restricted stock awards and other stock-based awards. We authorized and reserved 1,189,423 shares of our common stock for the issuance of awards under our 2004 Option Plan.

The 2004 Option Plan is administered by the compensation committee of our board of directors. The compensation committee has the full power and authority to grant and amend awards, to adopt, amend and



repeal rules relating to the 2004 Option Plan and to interpret and correct the provisions of the 2004 Option Plan and any award thereunder. All employees, officers, directors, consultants, and advisors are eligible to participate in the 2004 Option Plan, subject to the discretion of the compensation committee. The exercise price of stock options awarded under the 2004 Option Plan will be determined by the compensation committee at the time each option is granted. Restricted stock may be granted under our 2004 Option Plan. Restricted stock awards are shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by the compensation committee. The compensation committee will determine the number of shares of restricted stock granted to any employee.

Unless the compensation committee provides otherwise, our 2004 Option Plan does not allow for the transfer or assignment of awards and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime. As of July 2, 2005, there were outstanding options to purchase a total of 677,050 shares of our common stock under our 2004 Option Plan and, assuming that no shares are returned to our 1994 Stock Plan and made available for issuance under our 2004 Option Plan, 512,373 shares of our common stock available for future issuance or grant under our 2004 Option Plan. Our board of directors has terminated the 2004 Option Plan, effective upon approval by our stockholders of the 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, and no further grants or awards have been made under the 2004 Option Plan.

#### ***2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan***

Our 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, or 2005 Option Plan, was adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in September 2005. The 2005 Option Plan permits us to make grants of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, deferred stock awards and restricted stock awards. We have initially reserved 1,583,682 shares of our common stock for the issuance of awards under the 2005 Option Plan. The 2005 Option Plan provides that the number of shares reserved and available for issuance under the plan will automatically increase each January 1, beginning in 2007, by 4.5% of the outstanding number of shares of common stock on the immediately preceding December 31. This number is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization. Generally, shares that are forfeited or canceled from awards under the 2005 Option Plan also will be available for future awards. In addition, stock options returned to our 1994 Stock Plan, 2001 Option Plan and 2004 Option Plan, as of result of their expiration, cancellation or termination, are automatically made available for issuance under our 2005 Option Plan. No awards have been granted under the 2005 Option Plan to date.

The 2005 Option Plan is administered by our compensation committee. The compensation committee has full power and authority to select the participants to whom awards will be granted, to make any combination of awards to participants, to accelerate the exercisability or vesting of any award and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the 2005 Option Plan. All full-time and part-time officers, employees, directors and other key persons (including consultants and prospective employees) are eligible to participate in the 2005 Option Plan.

The exercise price of stock options awarded under the 2005 Option Plan may not be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the option grant and it is expected that the term of each option granted under the 2005 Option Plan will not exceed seven years from the date of grant. The compensation committee will determine at what time or times each option may be exercised (provided that in no event may it exceed ten years from the date of grant) and, subject to the provisions of the 2005 Option Plan, the period of time, if any, after retirement, death, disability or other termination of employment during which options may be exercised.

Stock appreciation rights may be granted under our 2005 Option Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. The compensation committee determines the terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights become exercisable and whether to pay the increased appreciation in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof.

Restricted stock and deferred stock awards may also be granted under our 2005 Option Plan. Restricted stock awards are shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by

## [Table of Contents](#)

the compensation committee. The compensation committee may impose whatever conditions to vesting it determines to be appropriate. Shares of restricted stock that do not vest are subject to our right of repurchase or forfeiture. Deferred stock awards are units entitling the recipient to receive shares of stock paid out on a deferred basis, and subject to such restrictions and conditions, as the compensation committee shall determine. The compensation committee will determine the number of shares of restricted stock or deferred stock awards granted to any employee. Our 2005 Option Plan also gives the compensation committee discretion to grant stock awards free of any restrictions.

Unless the compensation committee provides otherwise, our 2005 Option Plan does not generally allow for the transfer of awards and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime. In the event of a change-in-control of iRobot, our board of directors and the board of directors of the surviving or acquiring entity shall, as to outstanding awards under the 2005 Option Plan, make appropriate provision for the continuation or assumption of such awards.

No awards may be granted under the 2005 Option Plan after September 2015. In addition, our board of directors may amend or discontinue the 2005 Option Plan at any time and the compensation committee may amend or cancel any outstanding award for the purpose of satisfying changes in law or for any other lawful purpose. No such amendment may adversely affect the rights under any outstanding award without the holder's consent. Other than in the event of a necessary adjustment in connection with a change in our stock or a merger or similar transaction, the compensation committee may not "reprice" or otherwise reduce the exercise price of outstanding stock options.

### **401(k) Plan**

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan that provides all regular employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax-advantaged basis. Under the 401(k) plan, participants may elect to defer a portion of their compensation on a pre-tax basis and have it contributed to the plan subject to applicable annual Internal Revenue Code limits. Pre-tax contributions are allocated to each participant's individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participants' directions. Employee elective deferrals are 100% vested at all times. The 401(k) plan allows for matching contributions to be made by us. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan and all contributions are deductible by us when made.

### **Employment, Severance and Change in Control Arrangements**

We have employment agreements with Colin Angle, Helen Greiner, Geoffrey P. Clear, Joseph W. Dyer and Gregory F. White, which provide for certain severance compensation. In the event that any of these employees is terminated other than for cause or other agreed-upon reasons, we will be obligated to pay severance until the later of six months from termination (twelve months in the case of Mr. Dyer) and the expiration of the noncompetition period set forth in the respective agreement.

We also entered into an independent contractor agreement with Dr. Rodney Brooks in 2002. If we terminate this agreement, Dr. Brooks will be entitled to twelve months severance and, if we terminate this agreement during 2005, an additional bonus payment equal to \$66,600, provided that Dr. Brooks complies with certain obligations under this agreement.

### **Limitation of Liability and Indemnification**

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, we have adopted provisions in our certificate of incorporation and by-laws to be in effect at the closing of this offering that limit or eliminate the personal

## Table of Contents

liability of our directors. Consequently, a director will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages or breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any unlawful payments related to dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not alter director liability under the federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as an injunction or rescission.

In addition, our by-laws provide that:

- we will indemnify our directors, officers and, in the discretion of our board of directors, certain employees to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law; and
- we will advance expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and, in the discretion of our board of directors, to our officers and certain employees, in connection with legal proceedings, subject to limited exceptions.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our executive officers and directors. These agreements provide that we will indemnify each of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by law and advance expenses to each indemnitee in connection with any proceeding in which indemnification is available.

We also maintain general liability insurance that covers certain liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions. We believe that these provisions, the indemnification agreements and the insurance are necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced directors and officers.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or officers where indemnification will be required or permitted. We are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that might result in a claim for such indemnification.

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Other than compensation agreements and other arrangements which are described as required in “Management” and the transactions described below, since January 1, 2002, there has not been, and there is not currently proposed, any transaction or series of similar transactions to which we were or will be a party in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$60,000 and in which any director, executive officer, holder of five percent or more of any class of our capital stock or any member of their immediate family had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

All of the transactions set forth below were approved by a majority of the board of directors, including a majority of the independent and disinterested members of the board of directors. We believe that we have executed all of the transactions set forth below on terms no less favorable to us than we could have obtained from unaffiliated third parties. It is our intention to ensure that all future transactions between us and our officers, directors and principal stockholders and their affiliates, are approved by a majority of the board of directors, including a majority of the independent and disinterested members of the board of directors, and are on terms no less favorable to us than those that we could obtain from unaffiliated third parties.

**Private Placements of Securities**

In November 1998, we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,336,370 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1.16 per share. In August 1999, we issued and sold an aggregate of 668,185 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1.4966 per share. In February 2000, we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,470,000 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock at a price of \$3.7415 per share. In August 2001, we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,721,196 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock, and in September 2001, we issued and sold an aggregate of 149,712 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock, in each case, at a price of \$3.7415 per share. In February 2003, we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,287,554 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock, in March 2003, we issued and sold an aggregate of 637,700 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock, and in May 2003, we issued and sold an aggregate of 874,099 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock, in each case, at a price of \$4.66 per share. In November 2004, we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,412,430 shares of Series F convertible preferred stock at a price of \$7.08 per share. Each share of Series A convertible preferred stock, the Series B convertible preferred stock, the Series C convertible preferred stock, the Series D convertible preferred stock, the Series E convertible preferred stock, and the Series F convertible preferred stock will convert into one share of common stock upon the closing of this offering.

The following table summarizes, on a common stock equivalents basis, the participation by our five percent stockholders and stockholders associated with some of our directors in these private placements.

<u>Purchaser(1)</u>	<u>Total Common Stock Equivalents</u>	<u>Aggregate Consideration Paid</u>	<u>Investment Participation</u>
<b>Stockholders Associated with Directors</b>			
Trident Capital(2)	2,194,680	\$ 10,604,858	Series E and F
Acer Technology Ventures(3)	2,603,699	7,209,635	Series A, C, D, E and F
First Albany Entities(4)	1,418,165	4,241,126	Series B, C, D, E and F
Fenway Partners(5)	1,339,920	5,464,717	Series D, E and F

(1) See “Principal Stockholders” for more detail on shares held by these purchasers.

(2) Trident Capital includes Trident Capital Fund-V, L.P., Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund, L.P., Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund (Q), L.P., Trident Capital Fund-V Principals Fund, L.P. and Trident Capital Parallel Fund-V, C.V. Consideration paid to us by Trident Capital for our convertible preferred stock in 2003 and 2004 was \$9,500,002 and \$1,104,855, respectively. Mr. Meekin, who is one of our directors, is a Managing Director of Trident Capital Management-V, L.L.C., the sole general partner of Trident Capital Fund-V, L.P., Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund, L.P., Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund (Q), L.P., and Trident Capital Fund-V Principals Fund, L.P. and the sole investment general partner of Trident Capital Parallel Fund-V, C.V.

(3) Acer Technology Ventures includes Acer Technology Venture Fund L.P., IP Fund One, L.P. and iD6 Fund, L.P. Consideration paid to us by Acer Technology Ventures for our convertible preferred stock in 1998, 2000, 2001, 2003 and 2004 was \$1,550,189, \$1,500,001, \$1,107,390, \$1,900,003 and \$1,152,051, respectively. Dr. Chwang, who is one of our directors, is a General Partner of the management company for each of Acer Technology Venture Fund L.P., IP Fund One, L.P. and iD6 Fund, L.P.

## **Table of Contents**

- (4) First Albany Entities includes First Albany Companies Inc., First Albany Private Fund 1999, LLC, First Albany Private Fund 2003, LLC, FA Technology Ventures, L.P., and First Albany Private Fund 2004, LLC. Consideration paid to us by First Albany Entities for our convertible preferred stock in 1999, 2000, 2001, 2003 and 2004 was \$1,000,006, \$1,574,999, \$568,861, \$300,001 and \$797,258, respectively. Mr. McNamee, who is our one our directors, is the Chairman of First Albany Companies Inc.
- (5) Fenway Partners includes FPIP Trust, LLC, FPIP, LLC and Fenway Partners Capital Fund II, L.P. Mr. Geisser, who is one of our directors, is a Managing Director of Fenway Partners, Inc., the Managing Member of FPIP Trust, LLC and FPIP, LLC. Consideration paid to us by Fenway Partners for our convertible preferred stock in 2001, 2003 and 2004 was \$4,000,000, \$871,844 and \$592,872, respectively. Mr. Geisser is also a Managing Director of Fenway Partners II, LLC, the sole General Partner of Fenway Partners Capital Fund II, L.P.

In connection with the above transactions, we entered into agreements with all of the investors participating therein providing for registration rights with respect to the shares sold in these transactions. The most recent such agreement restates the registration rights of the above investors and the other parties thereto. For more information regarding this agreement, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.” In addition, in connection with the above transaction, we also entered into agreements with all of the investors participating therein providing us and the non-founder investors with certain rights of first refusal and co-sale rights in the event the founders seek to sell their shares of our common stock. These rights shall terminate immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

### **Transactions with our Executive Officers and Directors**

In November 2004, we entered into a registration rights agreement with certain of our stockholders, including three of our executive officers and directors, Colin Angle, Helen Greiner and Rodney Brooks, pursuant to which we granted such stockholders certain registration rights with respect to shares of our common stock held by them. For more information regarding this agreement, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

We have employment agreements with Colin Angle, Helen Greiner, Geoffrey P. Clear, Joseph W. Dyer and Gregory F. White and an independent contractor agreement with Dr. Rodney Brooks, which provide for certain salary, bonus, stock option and severance compensation. For more information regarding these agreements, see “Management—Employment, Severance and Change in Control Arrangements.”

From time to time, our executive officers enter into stock restriction agreements upon the exercise of their option grants.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our executive officers and directors, providing for indemnification against expenses and liabilities reasonably incurred in connection with their service for us on our behalf. For more information regarding these agreements, see “Management—Limitation of Liability and Indemnification.”

We obtain certain consulting services related to our product development and design efforts from Dr. Amanda Gruber, the spouse of our chief executive officer, Colin Angle. In connection with these consulting services, we paid \$62,697 in 2002. In addition, we employ Timothy E. Angle, one of Mr. Angle’s siblings, as a web designer and media specialist.

George McNamee, a member of our board of directors, is the Chairman of First Albany Companies Inc. First Albany Capital Inc., one of the underwriters, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of First Albany Companies Inc.

### **Stock Option Awards**

For information regarding stock options and stock awards granted to our named executive officers and directors, see “Management—Director Compensation” and “Management—Executive Compensation.”

**PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership information of our common stock at July 2, 2005, and as adjusted to reflect the sale of the shares of common stock in this offering, for:

- each person known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock;
- each named executive officer;
- each of our directors;
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and
- each selling stockholder.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address of the persons and entities listed on the table is c/o iRobot Corporation, 63 South Avenue, Burlington, Massachusetts 01803. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock reflected as beneficially owned, subject to applicable community property laws. We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership on 19,894,820 shares of common stock outstanding on July 2, 2005, assuming the conversion of all of the outstanding convertible preferred stock, and shares of common stock outstanding upon completion of this offering.

In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed outstanding shares of common stock subject to options or warrants held by that person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of July 2, 2005. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Beneficial ownership representing less than 1% is denoted with an asterisk (\*).

Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering		Shares Offered	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
	Number	Percent		Number	Percent
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>					
Acer Technology Ventures <sup>(1)</sup> 5201 Great America Parkway Suite 270 Santa Clara, CA 95054	2,603,699	13.1%			
Trident Capital <sup>(2)</sup> 325 Riverside Avenue Westport, CT 06880	2,194,680	11.0%			
Grinnell More <sup>(3)</sup>	1,455,954	7.3%			
First Albany Entities <sup>(4)</sup> 677 Broadway Albany, NY 12207	1,418,165	7.1%			
Fenway Partners <sup>(5)</sup> 152 West 57th Street 59th Floor New York, NY 10019	1,339,920	6.7%			
<b>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</b>					
Helen Greiner	1,699,619	8.5%			
Colin Angle <sup>(6)</sup>	2,252,424	11.1%			
Rodney Brooks, Ph.D. <sup>(7)</sup>	2,389,695	12.0%			
Geoffrey P. Clear <sup>(8)</sup>	132,285	*			
Joseph W. Dyer <sup>(9)</sup>	89,892	*			

## Table of Contents

Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering		Shares Offered	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
	Number	Percent		Number	Percent
Gregory F. White <sup>(10)</sup>	457,412	2.3%			
Ronald Chwang <sup>(1)</sup>	2,603,699	13.1%			
Jacques S. Gansler <sup>(11)</sup>	16,667	*			
Andrea Geisser <sup>(5)</sup>	1,339,920	6.7%			
George McNamee <sup>(12)</sup>	180,901	*			
Peter Meekin <sup>(2)</sup>	2,194,680	11.0%			
Executive officers and directors as a group (13 persons) <sup>(13)</sup>	13,421,596	65.8%			

### Other Selling Stockholders:

- (1) Consists of 1,737,279 shares held by Acer Technology Venture Fund L.P., 818,420 shares held by IP Fund One, L.P. and 48,000 shares held by iD6 Fund, L.P. Dr. Chwang is a General Partner of the management company for each of Acer Technology Venture Fund L.P., IP Fund One, L.P. and iD6 Fund, L.P., and may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to all shares held by those entities. Dr. Chwang disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest, if any.
- (2) Consists of 1,966,075 shares held by Trident Capital Fund-V, L.P., 11,427 shares held by Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund, L.P., 10,904 shares held by Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund (Q), L.P., 56,905 shares held by Trident Capital Fund-V Principals Fund, L.P. and 149,369 shares held by Trident Capital Parallel Fund-V, C.V. Mr. Meekin is one of six Managing Directors of Trident Capital Management-V, L.L.C., the sole general partner of Trident Capital Fund-V, L.P., Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund, L.P., Trident Capital Fund-V Affiliates Fund (Q), L.P., and Trident Capital Fund-V Principals Fund, L.P. and the sole investment general partner of Trident Capital Parallel Fund-V, C.V., and may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to all shares held by those entities. Mr. Meekin disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest, if any.
- (3) Includes 1,029,738 shares held by Real World Interface, Inc. Trust. Mr. More is a trustee of the Real World Interface, Inc. Trust and may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to such shares. Mr. More disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest, if any.
- (4) Consists of 1,218,336 shares held by First Albany Companies Inc., 22,844 shares held by First Albany Private Fund 1999, LLC, 64,378 shares held by First Albany Private Fund 2003, LLC, 94,658 shares held by FA Technology Ventures, L.P. and 17,949 shares held by First Albany Private Fund 2004, LLC. Through a Special Committee of its Board of Directors, consisting of Alan Goldberg and Walter Fiederowicz, First Albany Companies Inc. exercises sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares held by First Albany Companies Inc., First Albany Private Fund 1999, LLC, First Albany Private Fund 2003, LLC and First Albany Private Fund 2004, LLC.
- (5) Consists of 5,053 shares held by FPIP Trust, LLC, 3,665 shares held by FPIP, LLC and 1,331,202 shares held by Fenway Partners Capital Fund II, L.P. Mr. Geisser is a Managing Director of Fenway Partners, Inc., the Managing Member of FPIP Trust, LLC and FPIP, LLC. Mr. Geisser is also a Managing Director of Fenway Partners II, LLC, the sole General Partner of Fenway Partners Capital Fund II, L.P., and may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to all shares held by those entities. Mr. Geisser disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest, if any.
- (6) Includes 347,710 shares issuable to Mr. Angle upon exercise of stock options. Also includes 200,000 shares held in a trust for the benefit of certain of his family members.
- (7) Includes 252,000 shares held in a trust for the benefit of certain of his family members. Also includes 204,090 shares held by Robotic Ventures Fund I, L.P., of which Dr. Brooks is a General Partner. Dr. Brooks disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest, if any.
- (8) Includes 26,720 shares issuable to Mr. Clear upon exercise of stock options.
- (9) Includes 49,249 shares issuable to Mr. Dyer upon exercise of stock options.
- (10) Includes 8,505 shares issuable to Mr. White upon exercise of stock options.
- (11) Consists of shares issuable to Dr. Gansler upon exercise of stock options.
- (12) Includes 94,658 shares held by FA Technology Ventures, L.P. and 3,495 shares held by FA Technology Managers, LLC. Mr. McNamee is a Partner of the General Partner of FA Technology Ventures, L.P. and may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to all shares held thereby. Mr. McNamee is a Manager of FA Technology Managers, LLC and may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to all shares held thereby. Mr. McNamee disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by FA Technology Ventures, L.P. and FA Technology Managers, LLC except to the extent of his pecuniary interest, if any.
- (13) Includes an aggregate of 496,851 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options held by seven executive officers and directors.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

### General

Upon completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. The following description of our capital stock is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our second amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws to be in effect at the closing of this offering, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law. We refer in this section to our second amended and restated certificate of incorporation as our certificate of incorporation, and we refer to our amended and restated by-laws as our by-laws.

### Common Stock

As of July 2, 2005, there were 19,894,820 shares of our common stock outstanding and held of record by approximately 142 stockholders, assuming conversion of all outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held of record for the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends ratably, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any preferred stock then outstanding. Upon our dissolution, liquidation or winding up, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in our net assets legally available after the payment of all our debts and other liabilities, subject to the preferential rights of any preferred stock then outstanding. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future. Except as described below in "Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws and Delaware Anti-Takeover Law," a majority vote of common stockholders is generally required to take action under our certificate of incorporation and by-laws.

### Preferred Stock

Upon completion of this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, without action by the stockholders, to designate and issue up to an aggregate of 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series. The board of directors can fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible future financings and acquisitions and other corporate purposes could, under certain circumstances, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company and might harm the market price of our common stock.

Our board of directors will make any determination to issue such shares based on its judgment as to our company's best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

### Warrants

As of July 2, 2005, one warrant to purchase a total of 18,000 shares of our common stock was outstanding with an approximate exercise price of \$3.74 per share. This warrant expires on January 29, 2010.

### Registration Rights

We entered into a registration rights agreement, dated as of November 10, 2004, with the holders of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of preferred stock and other stockholders, including certain members of our management. Under this agreement, holders of shares having registration



## [Table of Contents](#)

rights can demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. All of these registration rights are subject to conditions and limitations, including the right of the underwriters of an offering to limit the number of shares included in such registration and our right not to effect a requested registration within six months following any offering of our securities, including this offering.

*Demand Registration Rights.* The holders of 9,175,829 shares of common stock, subject to exceptions, are entitled to certain demand registration rights, upon the request of holders of a certain percentage of such shares, pursuant to which they may require us to file a registration statement under the Securities Act at our expense with respect to their shares of common stock. We are required to use our best efforts to effect any such registration.

*Piggyback Registration Rights.* If we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act for our own account or the account of any other holder, the holders of approximately 16,056,675 shares of common stock are entitled to notice of such registration and are entitled to include shares of their common stock therein.

*S-3 Registration Rights.* The holders of approximately 9,677,521 shares of common stock are entitled to demand registration rights pursuant to which they may require us to file a registration statement under the Securities Act on Form S-3 with respect to their shares of common stock, and we are required to use our best efforts to effect that registration.

We will pay all registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, related to any demand or piggyback registration. The registration rights agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, pursuant to which we are obligated to indemnify the selling stockholders in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us, and they are obligated to indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions attributable to them.

### **Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws and Delaware Anti-Takeover Law**

Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws will, upon completion of this offering, include a number of provisions that may have the effect of encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include the items described below.

*Board Composition and Filling Vacancies.* In accordance with our certificate of incorporation, our board is divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms, with one class being elected each year. Our certificate of incorporation also provides that directors may be removed only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% or more of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors. Furthermore, any vacancy on our board of directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of our board, may only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office even if less than a quorum.

*No Written Consent of Stockholders.* Our certificate of incorporation provides that all stockholder actions are required to be taken by a vote of the stockholders at an annual or special meeting, and that stockholders may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

*Meetings of Stockholders.* Our by-laws provide that only a majority of the members of our board of directors then in office may call special meetings of stockholders and only those matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered or acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders. Our by-laws limit the business that may be conducted at an annual meeting of stockholders to those matters properly brought before the meeting.

*Advance Notice Requirements.* Our by-laws establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be

## Table of Contents

taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the annual meeting for the preceding year. The notice must contain certain information specified in the by-laws.

*Amendment to By-Laws and Certificate of Incorporation.* As required by the Delaware General Corporation Law, any amendment of our certificate of incorporation must first be approved by a majority of our board of directors and, if required by law or our certificate of incorporation, thereafter be approved by a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, and a majority of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class, except that the amendment of the provisions relating to stockholder action, directors, limitation of liability and the amendment of our by-laws and certificate of incorporation must be approved by not less than 75% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, and not less than 75% of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class. Our by-laws may be amended by the affirmative vote of a majority vote of the directors then in office, subject to any limitations set forth in the by-laws; and may also be amended by the affirmative vote of at least 75% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, or, if the board of directors recommends that the stockholders approve the amendment, by the affirmative vote of the majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, in each case voting together as a single class.

*Blank Check Preferred Stock.* Our certificate of incorporation provides for 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock may enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. For example, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, our board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal is not in the best interests of us or our stockholders, our board of directors could cause shares of preferred stock to be issued without stockholder approval in one or more private offerings or other transactions that might dilute the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder or stockholder group. In this regard, our certificate of incorporation grants our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued shares of preferred stock. The issuance of shares of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of shares of common stock. The issuance may also adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of these holders and may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us.

### **Shareholder Rights Agreement**

We are adopting a shareholder rights agreement, to be effective upon completion of this offering, to help ensure that our shareholders receive fair and equal treatment in the event of any proposed acquisition of iRobot. The rights agreement may delay, defer or prevent a change of control and, therefore, could adversely affect our shareholders' ability to realize a premium over the then-prevailing market price for our common stock in connection with such a transaction.

In connection with the adoption of the rights agreement, our board of directors will declare a dividend distribution of one preferred stock purchase right for each outstanding share of common stock to shareholders of record as of a specified date (the rights agreement record date) following the record date for the distribution. Each right will entitle its registered holder to purchase from us a unit consisting of one ten-thousandth of a share of our series A-1 junior participating cumulative preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, at an exercise price per unit of \$ , subject to adjustment.

The rights initially will not be exercisable and will be attached to and will trade with all shares of common stock outstanding as of, and issued subsequent to, the rights agreement record date. The rights will separate from the common stock and will become exercisable upon the earlier of the following distribution events:

- the close of business of the tenth calendar day following the first public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons, referred to as an "acquiring person," has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of common stocks; or

## **Table of Contents**

- the close of business on the tenth business day (or such later calendar day as our board of directors may determine) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer by any person or group (other than certain exempt persons) that could result upon its completion in such person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock.

If a person becomes an acquiring person, the shareholder rights agreement provides that as of the close of business ten calendar days after the first public announcement of that event, each holder of a right will be entitled to receive, upon payment of the exercise price, shares of preferred stock of our company having a market value of twice the exercise price of the right. If we are acquired in a merger or similar transaction, the shareholder rights agreement provides that as of the close of business ten calendar days following the first public announcement of that event, each holder of a right will be entitled to receive, upon payment of the exercise price, shares of common stock of the acquiring company having a market value of twice the exercise price of the right.

In the event that our board of directors approves a transaction that it has determined is in the best interest of our shareholders but that otherwise would cause a distribution event under the rights agreement, the board may, in connection with such approval, redeem the rights for a nominal price. Once the rights are redeemed, the transaction can proceed without causing a distribution event. The rights agreement could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, and could discourage a third party from acquiring or seeking to acquire, iRobot or a large block of our common stock.

### **Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law**

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a three-year period following the time that this stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A “business combination” includes, among other things, a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or did own within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, 15% or more of the corporation’s voting stock. Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions:

- before the stockholder became interested, the board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans, in some instances; or
- at or after the time the stockholder became interested, the business combination was approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

### **NASDAQ National Market Listing**

We have applied to the NASDAQ National Market for the quotation of our common stock under the trading symbol “IRBT.”

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Upon completion of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, Inc.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Immediately prior to this offering, there was no public market for our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock. Although we have applied to have our common stock approved for quotation on the NASDAQ National Market, we cannot assure you that there will be an active public market for our common stock.

Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, assuming the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock offered hereby and no exercise of options after July 2, 2005. Of these shares, the \_\_\_\_\_ shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by our “affiliates,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, whose sales would be subject to certain limitations and restrictions described below.

The remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock held by existing stockholders were issued and sold by us in reliance on exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Of these shares, \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be subject to “lock-up” agreements described below on the effective date of this offering. On the effective date of this offering, there will be \_\_\_\_\_ shares that are not subject to lock-up agreements and eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144(k). Upon expiration of the lock-up agreements 180 days after the effective date of this offering, \_\_\_\_\_ shares will become eligible for sale, subject in most cases to the limitations of Rule 144. In addition, holders of stock options could exercise such options and sell certain of the shares issued upon exercise as described below.

<u>Days After Date of this Prospectus</u>	<u>Shares Eligible for Sale</u>	<u>Comment</u>
Upon Effectiveness		Shares sold in the offering
Upon Effectiveness		Freely tradable shares saleable under Rule 144(k) that are not subject to the lock-up
90 Days		Shares saleable under Rules 144 and 701 that are not subject to a lock-up
180 Days		Lock-up released, subject to extension; shares saleable under Rules 144 and 701
Thereafter		Restricted securities held for one year or less

### Lock-up Agreements

We, each of our directors and executive officers, the selling stockholders and certain of our other stockholders, who collectively own \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock, based on shares outstanding as of July 2, 2005, have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated and J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to extension in specified circumstances:

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock,

whether any transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of our common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. Any determination to release any shares subject to the lock-up agreements would be made on a case-by-case basis based on a number of factors at the time of determination, including the market price of the common stock, the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock, general market conditions, the number of shares proposed to be sold and the timing, purpose and terms of the proposed sale. Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated and J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. on behalf of the underwriters will have discretion in determining if, and when, to release any shares subject to lock-up agreements. We do not currently expect any

## [Table of Contents](#)

release of shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the applicable lock-up periods. Upon the expiration of the applicable lock-up periods, substantially all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to the limitations discussed above.

### **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least one year, including an affiliate, would be entitled to sell in “broker’s transactions” or to market makers, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume in our common stock on the NASDAQ National Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are generally subject to the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 144(k)**

Under Rule 144(k), a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least two years, is entitled to sell such shares without having to comply with the manner of sale, public information, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144. Therefore, unless otherwise restricted, “144(k) shares” may be sold immediately upon the completion of this offering.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of this offering is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after the effective date of this offering in reliance on Rule 144, without having to comply with the holding period and notice filing requirements of Rule 144 and, in the case of non-affiliates, without having to comply with the public information, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144.

The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical stock options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after the date of this prospectus. Securities issued in reliance on Rule 701 are restricted securities and subject to the contractual restrictions described above, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, may be sold by persons other than affiliates subject only to the manner of sale provisions of Rule 144 and by affiliates without compliance with its one year minimum holding period requirements.

### **Stock Options**

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options and common stock issued or issuable under our stock plans. We expect to file the registration statement covering shares offered pursuant to our stock plans shortly after the date of this prospectus, permitting the resale of such shares by nonaffiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act.

### **Registration Rights**

Upon completion of this offering, the holders of 16,056,675 shares of our common stock will be eligible to exercise certain rights with respect to the registration of such shares under the Securities Act. See “Description of Capital Stock— Registration Rights.” Upon the effectiveness of a registration statement covering these shares, the shares would become freely tradable.

**UNDERWRITERS**

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in an underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, the underwriters named below, for whom Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., First Albany Capital Inc., Needham & Company, LLC, and Adams Harkness, Inc. are acting as representatives, have severally agreed to purchase, and we and the selling stockholders have agreed to sell to them, severally, the number of shares indicated below:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated	
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc.	
First Albany Capital Inc.	
Needham & Company, LLC	
Adams Harkness, Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares from us and the selling stockholders and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of specified legal matters by their counsel and to other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus if any such shares are taken. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters' over-allotment option described below.

The underwriters initially propose to offer part of the shares of common stock directly to the public at the public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus and part to certain dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ a share under the public offering price. No underwriter may allow, and no dealer may reallow, any concession to other underwriters or to certain dealers. After the initial offering of the shares of common stock, the offering price and other selling terms may from time to time be varied by the representatives.

The selling stockholders have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock at the public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase approximately the same percentage of the additional shares of common stock as the number listed next to the underwriter's name in the preceding table bears to the total number of shares of common stock listed next to the names of all underwriters in the preceding table. If the underwriters' option is exercised in full, the total price to the public would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, the total underwriters' discounts and commissions paid by us and the selling stockholders would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_, respectively, and the total proceeds to us and the selling stockholders would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_, respectively.

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares of common stock offered by them.

We, each of our directors and executive officers, the selling stockholders and certain of our other stockholders have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated and

## Table of Contents

J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus:

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock,

whether any transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of our common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

These restrictions do not apply to:

- the sale of shares to the underwriters;
- the issuance by us of shares of our common stock upon the exercise of an option or a warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date of this prospectus of which the underwriters have been advised in writing;
- transactions by anyone other than us relating to shares of common stock or other securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the offering of the shares;
- transfers of shares or any security convertible into our common stock as a bona fide gift; or
- distributions by a selling stockholder of shares or any security convertible into our common stock to limited partners or stockholders of the selling stockholder,

provided that in the case of each of the last two transactions, each donee or distributee agrees to accept the restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of common stock is required in connection with these transactions during the 180-day period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if:

- during the last 17 days of the 180-day period, we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to us occurs; or
- prior to the expiration of the 180-day period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the 180-day period,

the above restrictions shall continue to apply until either (x) the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event if, within three days of that issuance or occurrence, any of the underwriters publishes or otherwise distributes a research report or makes a public appearance concerning us, or (y) the later of the last day of the 180-day period and the third day after we issue the release or the material news or material event occurs.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions that we and the selling stockholders are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

	<u>Paid by Us</u>		<u>Paid by Selling Stockholders</u>		<u>Total</u>	
	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per share	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$

## Table of Contents

In addition, we estimate that the expenses of this offering other than underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$ .

In order to facilitate the offering of the common stock, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares available for purchase by the underwriters under the over-allotment option. The underwriters can close out a covered short sale by exercising the over-allotment option or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the open market price of shares compared to the price available under the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also sell shares in excess of the over-allotment option, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. In addition, to stabilize the price of the common stock, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares of common stock in the open market. Finally, the underwriting syndicate may reclaim selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer for distributing the common stock in this offering, if the syndicate repurchases previously distributed common stock in transactions to cover syndicate short positions or to stabilize the price of the common stock. Any of these activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of the common stock above independent market levels. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities, and may end any of these activities at any time.

We have applied for quotation of our common stock on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol “IRBT.”

We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The underwriters have in the past performed and may in the future perform investment banking and advisory services for us from time to time for which they have received or may in the future receive customary fees and expenses. The underwriters may, from time to time, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of business.

### **Qualified Independent Underwriter**

This offering is being conducted under Rule 2720 of the Conduct Rules of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. or the NASD, which provides that when a NASD member firm participates in the offering of equity securities of an issuer with which the member has a conflict of interests, the initial public offering price can be no higher than that recommended by a “qualified independent underwriter.”

George McNamee, a member of our board of directors, is the Chairman of First Albany Companies Inc. First Albany Capital Inc., one of the underwriters, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of First Albany Companies Inc. In addition, First Albany Companies Inc. and its affiliates own in the aggregate more than 10% of our preferred equity as defined pursuant to Rule 2720(b)(12) of the Conduct Rules of the NASD.

Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated is serving as the qualified independent underwriter in the offering and will recommend a price in compliance with the requirements of 2720 of the Conduct Rules of the NASD. Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated has performed due diligence investigations and reviewed and participated in the preparation of the prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated will receive no additional compensation in its capacity as the qualified independent underwriter. We have agreed to indemnify Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated against liabilities incurred in connection with its acting as the qualified independent underwriter, including liabilities under the Securities Act.



**Directed Share Program**

At our request, Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated has reserved for sale as part of the underwritten offering, at the initial public offering price, up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares, or \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares offered by this prospectus, for our directors, officers, employees, business associates and other persons with whom we have a relationship. If purchased by these persons, these shares will be subject to a \_\_\_\_\_-day lock-up restriction. The number of shares of common stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced to the extent such persons purchase such reserved shares. Any reserved shares that are not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered in this prospectus.

**Pricing of the Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price will be our future prospects and those of our industry in general, our sales, earnings and other financial operating information in recent periods, and the price-earnings ratios, price-sales ratios, market prices of securities and financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours. The estimated initial public offering price range set forth on the cover page of this preliminary prospectus is subject to change as a result of market conditions and other factors.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Goodwin Procter LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby. Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, will pass upon legal matters relating to this offering for the underwriters.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2004 and 2003 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2004 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 (File Number 333-126907) under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock we and the selling stockholders are offering by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement and to its exhibits. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

Upon the closing of the offering, we will be subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facility at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549.

You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-7

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
iRobot Corporation:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of iRobot Corporation and its subsidiary at December 31, 2003 and 2004, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2004 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
May 4, 2005 (except for Note 17,  
as to which the date is May 26, 2005)

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	December 31,		July 2, 2005	July 2, 2005 (Pro Forma)
	2003	2004		
<b>(unaudited)</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,619,937	\$ 19,440,843	\$ 15,090,230	\$ 15,090,230
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$247,921 at December 31, 2003, and \$50,000 at December 31, 2004 and at July 2, 2005	8,137,517	14,436,269	7,344,671	7,344,671
Unbilled revenue	1,142,784	774,025	929,944	929,944
Inventory, net	11,419,611	7,668,934	12,399,474	12,399,474
Other current assets	798,045	399,702	479,072	479,072
Total current assets	26,117,894	42,719,773	36,243,391	36,243,391
Property and equipment, net	1,605,033	3,512,510	4,010,207	4,010,207
Other assets	103,719	82,000	82,000	82,000
Total assets	<u>\$ 27,826,646</u>	<u>\$ 46,314,283</u>	<u>\$ 40,335,598</u>	<u>\$ 40,335,598</u>
<b>LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 6,781,412	\$ 19,581,065	\$ 19,611,817	\$ 19,611,817
Revolving line of credit	1,338,980	—	—	—
Accrued expenses	2,802,666	3,819,937	4,029,378	4,029,378
Accrued compensation	2,032,299	3,150,761	2,763,659	2,763,659
Provision for contract settlements	5,333,619	5,190,798	5,239,124	5,239,124
Deferred revenue	7,201,339	1,287,935	2,028,149	2,028,149
Total current liabilities	25,490,315	33,030,496	33,672,127	33,672,127
Long-term liabilities	133,200	66,600	—	—
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13):				
Redeemable convertible preferred stock (Note 8)	27,561,869	37,506,236	37,506,236	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 18,500,000, 35,000,000 and 35,000,000 shares authorized and 9,360,750, 10,129,457 and 10,337,574 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2003 and 2004 and July 2, 2005, respectively	93,608	101,294	103,375	198,947
Additional paid-in capital	1,695,966	2,925,496	4,577,829	41,988,493
Note receivable from stockholder	(43,000)	(43,000)	—	—
Deferred compensation	—	(386,587)	(1,480,231)	(1,480,231)
Accumulated deficit	(27,105,312)	(26,886,252)	(34,043,738)	(34,043,738)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>(25,358,738)</u>	<u>(24,289,049)</u>	<u>(30,842,765)</u>	<u>6,663,471</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>\$ 27,826,646</u>	<u>\$ 46,314,283</u>	<u>\$ 40,335,598</u>	<u>\$ 40,335,598</u>

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements*

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Fiscal Year Ended			Six Months Ended	
	December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	December 31, 2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
(unaudited)					
<b>Revenue:</b>					
Product revenue	\$ 6,955,215	\$ 45,896,313	\$ 82,147,080	\$ 23,087,249	\$ 34,723,592
Contract revenue	7,222,589	7,661,244	12,365,114	5,038,983	8,232,950
Royalty revenue	638,704	758,595	530,955	483,316	62,037
Total revenue	14,816,508	54,316,152	95,043,149	28,609,548	43,018,579
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>					
Cost of product revenue	4,896,025	31,193,513	59,321,238	16,471,000	26,750,347
Cost of contract revenue	11,860,610	6,143,347	8,370,487	3,345,591	5,770,138
Total cost of revenue	16,756,635	37,336,860	67,691,725	19,816,591	32,520,485
Gross profit (loss)	(1,940,127)	16,979,292	27,351,424	8,792,957	10,498,094
<b>Operating expenses:</b>					
Research and development	1,735,831	3,848,010	5,504,321	2,563,083	5,712,525
Selling, general and administrative	7,128,105	20,521,298	21,404,106	9,188,128	12,061,316
Stock-based compensation <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	90,489
Total operating expenses	8,863,936	24,369,308	26,908,427	11,751,211	17,864,330
Operating income (loss)	(10,804,063)	(7,390,016)	442,997	(2,958,254)	(7,366,236)
Other (expense) income, net	44,764	15,282	(79,762)	(41,069)	211,000
Income (loss) before income taxes	(10,759,299)	(7,374,734)	363,235	(2,999,323)	(7,155,236)
Income tax expense	14,695	36,227	144,175	1,306	2,250
Net income (loss)	\$ (10,773,994)	\$ (7,410,961)	\$ 219,060	\$ (3,000,629)	\$ (7,157,486)
<b>Net income (loss) per share</b>					
Basic	\$ (2.00)	\$ (0.79)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.31)	\$ (0.72)
Diluted	\$ (2.00)	\$ (0.79)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.31)	\$ (0.72)
<b>Number of shares used in per share calculations</b>					
Basic	5,390,679	9,351,880	9,659,993	9,530,022	10,007,932
Diluted	5,390,679	9,351,880	19,182,595	9,530,022	10,007,932

(1) Stock-based compensation recorded in 2005 breaks down by expense classification as follows:

	Six Months Ended July 2, 2005 (unaudited)
Cost of product revenue	\$ 8,835
Cost of contract revenue	10,998
Research and development	31,832
Selling, general and administrative	38,824
Total stock-based compensation	\$ 90,489

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements*

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Note Receivable from Stockholder	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Value					
<b>Balance at December 31, 2002</b>	9,291,760	\$ 92,918	\$ 1,661,896	\$ (43,000)	\$ —	\$ (19,694,351)	\$ (17,982,537)
Issuance of common stock warrants related to debt financing			22,312				22,312
Issuance of common stock for exercise of stock options	68,990	690	11,758				12,448
Net loss						(7,410,961)	(7,410,961)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2003</b>	9,360,750	93,608	1,695,966	(43,000)	—	(27,105,312)	(25,358,738)
Issuance of restricted stock	397,584	3,976	967,217		(669,912)		301,281
Amortization of deferred compensation relating to restricted stock					283,325		283,325
Issuance of common stock for exercise of stock options	371,123	3,710	262,313				266,023
Net income						219,060	219,060
<b>Balance at December 31, 2004</b>	10,129,457	101,294	2,925,496	(43,000)	(386,587)	(26,886,252)	(24,289,049)
Amortization of deferred compensation relating to restricted stock					100,340		100,340
Issuance of Common Stock for exercise of stock options	208,117	2,081	367,860				369,941
Repayment of note receivable from stockholder				43,000			43,000
Deferred compensation relating to issuance of stock options			1,284,473		(1,284,473)		—
Amortization of deferred compensation relating to stock options					90,489		90,489
Net loss						(7,157,486)	(7,157,486)
<b>Balance at July 2, 2005 (unaudited)</b>	<u>10,337,574</u>	<u>\$ 103,375</u>	<u>\$ 4,577,829</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (1,480,231)</u>	<u>\$ (34,043,738)</u>	<u>\$ (30,842,765)</u>

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements*

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Fiscal Year Ended			Six Months Ended	
	December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	December 31, 2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
	(unaudited)				
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>					
Net income (loss)	\$ (10,773,994)	\$ (7,410,961)	\$ 219,060	\$ (3,000,629)	\$ (7,157,486)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities					
Depreciation and amortization	511,335	735,170	1,313,705	389,188	886,864
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	—	29,384	1,265	—	—
Interest expense relating to issuance of warrants	—	22,312	—	—	—
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	283,325	177,328	190,829
Changes in working capital—(use) source					
Accounts receivable and related party trade receivables	237,164	(7,481,472)	(6,298,751)	4,663,824	7,091,598
Unbilled revenue	(325,371)	(526,573)	368,759	832,041	(155,919)
Inventory	(1,829,773)	(8,795,412)	3,750,677	8,277,867	(4,730,540)
Other current assets	(434,970)	(146,481)	420,061	574,990	(79,370)
Accounts payable	3,869,832	1,908,212	12,799,653	(1,074,734)	30,752
Accrued expenses	219,778	2,582,888	1,017,271	(836,895)	209,441
Accrued compensation	679,609	295,001	1,118,462	138,127	(387,102)
Provision for contract settlement	2,361,055	1,377,835	(142,821)	(87,502)	48,326
Deferred revenue	1,787,035	5,952,843	(5,913,405)	(6,517,187)	740,214
Change in long-term liabilities	—	133,200	(66,600)	(66,600)	(66,600)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(3,698,300)	(11,324,054)	8,870,661	3,469,818	(3,378,993)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>					
Purchase of property and equipment	(448,412)	(1,329,913)	(3,222,446)	(758,315)	(1,384,561)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>					
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	(51,009)	(14,102)	—	—	—
Borrowings under revolving line of credit, net	—	1,338,980	(1,338,980)	(1,338,980)	—
Repayment of note receivable from stockholder	—	—	—	—	43,000
Proceeds from stock option exercises	32,894	12,448	266,024	225,724	369,941
Proceeds from issuance of restricted stock	—	—	301,281	301,281	—
Net proceeds from sale of preferred stock	—	12,922,735	9,944,366	(270)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	(18,115)	14,260,061	9,172,691	(812,245)	412,941
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	(4,164,827)	1,606,094	14,820,906	1,899,258	(4,350,613)
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of period	7,178,670	3,013,843	4,619,937	4,619,937	19,440,843
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	<u>\$ 3,013,843</u>	<u>\$ 4,619,937</u>	<u>\$ 19,440,843</u>	<u>\$ 6,519,195</u>	<u>\$ 15,090,230</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b>					
Cash paid for interest	\$ 8,621	\$ 28,572	\$ 142,367	\$ 67,955	\$ 5,665
Cash paid for income taxes	14,756	14,206	123,941	—	6,800
<b>Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities</b>					

During 2004, 2003 and 2002, the Company transferred \$186,011, \$16,960 and \$115,595, respectively, of inventory to fixed assets.  
During the first six months of 2005 and 2004, the Company transferred \$140,489 and \$1,815, respectively, of inventory to fixed assets.

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements*



**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Nature of the Business**

iRobot Corporation, formerly IS Robotics, Inc., was incorporated in 1990 to develop robotics and artificial intelligence technologies and apply these technologies in producing and marketing robots. The majority of the Company's revenue is generated from product sales, and government research and development contracts.

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in high-tech industries including, but not limited to, uncertainty of progress in developing technologies, new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations, uncertainty of market acceptance of products and the need to obtain financing, if necessary.

***Liquidity and Operations***

The Company has generated losses from operations since inception through 2003, offset slightly by net income of \$219,060 in 2004. As a result, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$26.9 million at December 31, 2004. To date, the Company has been dependent on equity financings to fund operations and has raised \$37.5 million, cumulatively, with its last round of financing totaling \$9.9 million in 2004 (Note 8). Management believes its existing cash balances will enable the Company to fund its operations through December 31, 2005. The Company's ultimate success is dependent upon its ability to obtain additional customers and continue to manage its expenditures. If the Company is unable to generate sufficient customer orders and manage its expenditures to meet its obligations as they become due, the Company will require additional financing in order to fund operations and achieve its intended business objectives.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Unaudited Interim Financial Statements***

The consolidated financial statements and related notes of the Company for the six months ended June 30, 2004 and July 2, 2005, respectively, are unaudited. Management believes the unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the financial position and results of operations in such periods. Results of operations for the six months ended July 2, 2005 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ended December 31, 2005.

***Unaudited Pro Forma Presentation***

Unaudited pro forma net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding, including the pro forma effects of automatic conversion of all outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock into shares of the Company's common stock effective upon the assumed closing of the Company's proposed initial public offering as if such conversion had occurred at the date of original issuance.

Upon the closing of the Company's initial public offering of securities, all of the outstanding shares of Series A, B, C, D, E and F Convertible Preferred Stock will automatically convert on a one-for-one basis to 9,557,246 shares of the Company's common stock, assuming the aggregate proceeds to the Company are at least \$25.0 million. The unaudited pro forma presentation of the balance sheet has been prepared assuming the conversion of the convertible preferred stock into common stock as of July 2, 2005.

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Fiscal Year-End***

Beginning in fiscal 2005, the Company operates and reports using a 52-53 week fiscal year ending on the Saturday closest to December 31. Accordingly, the Company's fiscal quarters will end on the Saturday that falls closest to the last day of the third month of each quarter.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original or remaining maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. The Company invests its excess cash primarily in money market funds of major financial institutions. Accordingly, its investments are subject to minimal credit and market risk. At December 31, 2004 and 2003, cash equivalents were comprised of money market funds totaling \$12,448,665 and \$3,750,512, respectively. These cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

***Revenue Recognition***

The Company derives its revenue from product sales, government research and development contracts and commercial research and development contracts. The Company sells products directly to customers and indirectly through resellers and distributors. The Company recognizes revenue from sales of consumer robotic devices under the terms of the customer agreement upon transfer of title to the customer, net of estimated returns, provided that collection is determined to be probable and no significant obligations remain. Sales to resellers are subject to agreements allowing for limited rights of return for defective products only, rebates and price protection. The Company has historically not taken product returns except for defective products. Accordingly, the Company reduces revenue for its estimates of liabilities to these rights at the time the related sale is recorded. The Company makes an estimate of sales returns for products sold by resellers directly or through its distributors based on historical returns experience. The Company has aggregated and analyzed historical returns from resellers and end users which form the basis of its estimate of future sales returns by resellers or end users. In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 48, "Revenue Recognition When Right of Return Exists," the provision for these estimated returns is recorded as a reduction of revenue at the time that the related revenue is recorded. If actual returns differ significantly from its estimates, such differences could have a material impact on the Company's results of operations for the period in which the returns become known. The estimates for returns are adjusted periodically based upon historical rates of returns. The estimates and reserve for rebates and price protection are based on specific programs, expected usage and historical experience. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Through 2003, the Company recognized revenue on sales to certain distributors and retail customers upon their sale to the end-user when an allowance for future returns from the end-user could be reasonably estimated. In 2004, the Company recognized revenue on all sales to distributors and retail customers upon delivery of product and established a related allowance for future returns based upon historical experience. As a result of this change, the Company recorded revenue of approximately \$5.7 million in 2004 for products shipped prior to January 1, 2004.

Under cost-plus-fixed-fee (CPFF) type contracts, the Company recognizes revenue based on costs incurred plus a pro rata portion of the total fixed fee. Revenue on firm fixed price (FFP) contracts is recognized using the percentage-of-completion method. Costs and estimated gross profits on contracts are recorded as revenue as work is performed based on the percentage that incurred costs bear to estimated total costs utilizing the most recent estimates of costs and funding. Changes in job performance, job conditions, and estimated profitability, including those arising from final contract settlements, may result in revisions to costs and income and are recognized in the period in which the revisions are determined. Since many contracts extend over a long period of time, revisions in cost and funding estimates during the progress of work have the effect of adjusting earnings applicable to past performance in the current period. When the current contract

**iROBOT CORPORATION****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

estimate indicates a loss, provision is made for the total anticipated loss in the current period. Revenue earned in excess of billings, if any, is recorded as unbilled revenue. Billings in excess of revenue earned, if any, are recorded as deferred revenue.

***Allowance for Doubtful Accounts***

The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts to provide for the estimated amount of accounts receivable that will not be collected. The allowance is based upon an assessment of customer creditworthiness, historical payment experience and the age of outstanding receivables.

Activity related to the allowance for doubtful accounts was as follows:

Balance at December 31, 2001	\$	—
Provision		30,000
Deduction		
Balance at December 31, 2002		<u>30,000</u>
Provision		237,329
Deduction		(19,408)
Balance at December 31, 2003		<u>247,921</u>
Provision		(64,835)
Deduction		(133,086)
Balance at December 31, 2004	\$	<u>50,000</u>
Provision		—
Deduction		—
Balance at July 2, 2005	\$	<u>50,000</u>

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Inventory**

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market with cost being determined using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. The Company maintains a reserve for inventory items to provide for an estimated amount of excess or obsolete inventory.

Activity related to the inventory reserve as follows:

Balance at December 31, 2001	\$ 385,900
Provision	174,686
Deduction	(224,810)
Balance at December 31, 2002	335,776
Provision	2,214,656
Deduction	(181,878)
Balance at December 31, 2003	2,368,554
Provision	—
Deduction	(465,637)
Balance at December 31, 2004	\$ 1,902,917
Provision	—
Deduction	(90,549)
Balance at July 2, 2005	\$ 1,812,368

**Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost and consist primarily of computer equipment, business applications software and machinery. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives as follows:

	<u>Estimated Useful Life</u>
Computer and research equipment	3 years
Furniture	5
Machinery	2-5
Business applications software	5
Capital leases and leasehold improvements	Term of lease

Expenditures for additions, renewals and betterments of plant and equipment are capitalized. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred. As assets are retired or sold, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is credited or charged to operations.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

The Company periodically evaluates the recoverability of long-lived assets whenever events and changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be fully recoverable. When indicators of impairment are present, the carrying values of the assets are evaluated in relation to the operating performance and future undiscounted cash flows of the underlying business. The net book value of the underlying asset is adjusted to fair value if the sum of the expected discounted cash flows is less than book value. Fair values are based on estimates of market prices and assumptions concerning the amount and timing

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

of estimated future cash flows and assumed discount rates, reflecting varying degrees of perceived risk. There were no impairment charges recorded during any of the periods presented.

***Research and Development***

Costs incurred in the research and development of the Company's products are expensed as incurred.

***Internal Use Software***

The Company capitalizes costs associated with the development and implementation of software obtained for internal use in accordance with American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Statement of Position 98-1, *Accounting for Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use* ("SOP 98-1"). At December 31, 2004 and 2003, the Company had \$919,636 and \$630,323, respectively, of internal costs related to enterprisewide software included in fixed assets. Capitalized costs are being amortized over the assets' estimated useful lives. The Company has recorded \$171,623, \$111,945 and \$97,590 of amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, respectively.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires the Company to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates these estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, sales returns, bad debts, warranty claims, lease termination, inventory reserves, valuation of investments and income taxes. The Company bases these estimates on historical and anticipated results and trends and on various other assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances, including assumptions as to future events. These estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. By their nature, estimates are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty. Actual results may differ from our estimates.

***Reclassification***

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year financial statements to conform to the current year presentation.

***Concentration of Credit Risk and Significant Customers***

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts at a high quality financial institution. The individual balances, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. At December 31, 2004 and 2003, the Company exceeded the insured limit by \$19,177,227 and \$4,344,137, respectively.

Financial instruments which potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of accounts receivable. Management believes its credit policies are prudent and reflect normal industry terms and business risk. At December 31, 2004 and 2003, 15% and 14%, respectively, of the Company's accounts receivable were due from the federal government. At December 31, 2004, two other customers accounted for 21% and 14% of the Company's account receivable balance. At December 31, 2003, two other customers accounted for 21% and 19% of the Company's accounts receivable balance. For the year ended December 31, 2004, revenue from one customer, the federal government, represented 20% of total revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2003, revenue from the federal government represented 12% of total revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2002, revenue from the federal government represented 30% of total revenue, and revenue from two other customers represented 12% and 11% of total revenue.

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Investment in Affiliates**

The Company accounts for investments in affiliates under the equity method of accounting as provided in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 18, *The Equity Method of Accounting for Investments in Common Stock*, if the Company owns less than 50% of the affiliate's outstanding capital stock and the Company has influence over the affiliate's daily operations. In accordance with equity method accounting, the Company records its proportionate shares of the affiliate's net income or loss. If the affiliate has cumulative losses, the Company's proportionate share is recorded as a loss in affiliate and as a reduction to the investment in affiliate. Losses are recorded up to the original value of the investment unless there are additional funding commitments. As of December 31, 2004, the Company maintains no investments in affiliates.

**Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company applies Accounting Principles Board No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations ("APB No. 25"), in accounting for its stock-based compensation plan. Accordingly, compensation expense is recorded for options issued to employees in fixed amounts and with fixed exercise prices only to the extent that such exercise prices are less than the fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. The Company follows the disclosure provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* ("SFAS No. 123"), as amended by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 148, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation— Transition and Disclosure, an amendment of FASB Statement No. 123* ("SFAS No. 148"). All stock-based awards to non-employees are accounted for at their fair value in accordance with SFAS No. 123 and related interpretations.

Had compensation cost for the Company's stock option plan been determined based on the fair value at the grant date for awards under this plan and amortized on a straight-line basis, consistent with the methodology prescribed in SFAS No. 123, the Company's pro forma net income (loss) would have been as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended			Six Months Ended	
	December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	December 31, 2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005
				(unaudited)	
Net income (loss)					
As reported	\$ (10,773,994)	\$ (7,410,961)	\$ 219,060	\$ (3,000,629)	\$ (7,157,486)
Add back: Stock-based employee compensation expense reported in net income (loss)	—	—	283,325	177,328	190,829
Less: Stock-based employee compensation expense determined under fair-value method for all awards	(28,917)	(52,863)	(394,102)	(222,411)	(361,895)
Pro forma income (loss)	<u>\$ (10,802,911)</u>	<u>\$ (7,463,824)</u>	<u>\$ 108,283</u>	<u>\$ (3,045,712)</u>	<u>\$ (7,328,552)</u>
Net income (loss) per share, as reported					
Basic	\$(2.00)	\$(0.79)	\$0.01	\$(0.31)	\$(0.72)
Diluted	\$(2.00)	\$(0.79)	\$0.01	\$(0.31)	\$(0.72)
Pro forma net income (loss) per share					
Basic	\$(2.00)	\$(0.80)	\$0.01	\$(0.32)	\$(0.73)
Diluted	\$(2.00)	\$(0.80)	\$0.01	\$(0.32)	\$(0.73)
Number of shares used in per share calculations					
Basic	5,390,679	9,351,880	9,659,993	9,530,022	10,007,932
Diluted	5,390,679	9,351,880	19,182,595	9,530,022	10,007,932

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Since options vest over several years and additional option grants are expected to be made in future years, the pro forma results are not representative of the pro forma results for future years.

The weighted average fair value of each stock option granted in 2004 and 2003 was estimated as \$0.416 and \$0.314, respectively, on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions:

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
Risk-free interest rate	2.8%	3.0%	3.4%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—
Expected life	5 years	5 years	5 years
Expected volatility	—	—	—

***Earnings Per Share***

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, excluding the dilutive effects of common stock equivalents. Common stock equivalents include stock options, warrants, restricted stock and convertible securities. Diluted net income per share assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock using the “if converted” method, if dilutive, and includes the dilutive effect of common stock equivalents under the treasury stock method.

***Advertising Expense***

The Company expenses advertising costs as they are incurred. During the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, advertising expense totaled \$6,773,551, \$9,619,451 and \$635,401, respectively.

***Income Taxes***

Deferred taxes are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect in the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are provided if, based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

***Lease Termination Costs***

In accordance with SFAS No. 146, *Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities*, the Company recorded a charge in 2003 related to the termination of an operating lease for one of its manufacturing facilities. This charge includes approximately \$212,000 of remaining lease payments in addition to costs associated with vacating the facility as required by the lease. As of December 31, 2004, \$37,879 is included within accrued expenses (Note 5) in the accompanying balance sheet.

***Comprehensive Income (Loss)***

SFAS No. 130, *Reporting Comprehensive Income*, establishes standards for the reporting and display of comprehensive income (loss) and its components in financial statements. The Company’s comprehensive income (loss) is equal to the Company’s net income (loss) for all periods presented.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 123R, which requires the measurement of all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, using a fair-value-based method

**iROBOT CORPORATION****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

and the recording of such expense in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. The accounting provisions of SFAS No. 123R are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. The Company will be required to adopt SFAS No. 123R for its fiscal quarter beginning January 1, 2006. The pro forma disclosures previously permitted under SFAS No. 123 no longer will be an alternative to financial statement recognition. The Company has not yet determined whether the adoption of SFAS No. 123R will result in amounts that are similar to the current pro forma disclosures under SFAS No. 123. The Company is evaluating the requirements under SFAS No. 123R and expects the adoption to have a significant adverse impact on its consolidated operating results.

**3. Inventory**

Inventory consists of the following at:

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>July 2,</u>
	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u>
Raw materials	\$ 1,510,995	\$ 427,181	\$ 707,465
Work in process	145,919	—	—
Finished goods	9,762,697	7,241,753	11,692,009
	<u>\$ 11,419,611</u>	<u>\$ 7,668,934</u>	<u>\$ 12,399,474</u>

**4. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consists of the following at:

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>July 2, 2005</u>
	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>	<u>(unaudited)</u>
Computer and equipment	\$ 1,682,876	\$ 2,826,932	\$ 3,997,600
Furniture	59,954	160,942	164,298
Machinery	935,820	2,544,330	2,593,176
Leasehold improvements	194,700	272,107	350,045
Software purchased for internal use	630,323	919,636	1,003,390
Leased equipment	144,682	144,682	144,682
	<u>3,648,355</u>	<u>6,868,629</u>	<u>8,253,191</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	2,043,322	3,356,119	4,242,984
	<u>\$ 1,605,033</u>	<u>\$ 3,512,510</u>	<u>\$ 4,010,207</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 was \$1,313,705, \$735,170 and \$511,335, respectively. Accumulated amortization on leased equipment was \$144,682 at both December 31, 2004 and 2003.



**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**5. Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following at:

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>July 2, 2005</u> <u>(unaudited)</u>
	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>	
Accrued warranty	\$ 1,522,228	\$ 1,398,382	\$ 2,028,425
Accrued lease termination costs	326,324	37,879	—
Accrued rent	389,687	339,172	318,058
Accrued sales commissions	200,375	554,919	312,165
Accrued accounting fees	171,000	161,000	95,563
Accrued co-op advertising allowance	64,931	1,176,791	1,142,811
Accrued other	128,121	151,794	132,356
	<u>\$ 2,802,666</u>	<u>\$ 3,819,937</u>	<u>\$ 4,029,378</u>

**6. Revolving Line of Credit**

In January 2003, the Company entered into a \$2,000,000 secured revolving credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with a bank. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement are collateralized by the Company's assets with the exception of intellectual property, as defined, and bears interest at the bank's prime rate plus 1.25%. The Credit Agreement was originally scheduled to mature in January 2004. Under the Credit Agreement, as amended, the Company is subject to several financial covenants including maintaining a minimum tangible net worth. In February 2003, the Company entered into an amendment to the Credit Agreement which reduced the tangible net worth (deficit) requirement to \$(1,700,000).

In April 2004, the Company entered into an amendment to the Credit Agreement which further reduced the tangible net worth (deficit) requirement to \$(2,000,000), increased the amount of the facility to \$6,250,000, decreased the applicable interest rate to the bank's prime rate plus 1.00% and extended the maturity date to March 2006. The Company is in compliance with the covenants at December 31, 2004.

**7. Common Stock**

Common stockholders are entitled to one vote for each share held and to receive dividends if and when declared by the Board of Directors and subject to and qualified by the rights of holders of the preferred stock. Upon dissolution or liquidation of the Company, holders of common stock will be entitled to receive all available assets subject to any preferential rights of any then outstanding preferred stock.

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**8. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, is comprised of the following:

	December 31,	
	2003	2004
Series F; 1,412,430 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004, net of issuance costs (liquidation preference \$10,000,004)	\$ —	\$ 9,944,637
Series E; 2,799,353 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 3,002,069 shares authorized, 2,799,353 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2003, net of issuance costs (liquidation preference \$13,044,985)	12,922,735	12,922,465
Series D; 1,870,908 and 2,500,000 shares authorized, 1,870,908 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2003, net of issuance costs (liquidation preference \$7,000,002)	6,766,550	6,766,550
Series C; 1,470,000 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2003, net of issuance costs (liquidation preference \$5,500,005)	5,478,244	5,478,244
Series B; 668,185 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2003, net of issuance costs (liquidation preference \$1,000,006)	966,761	966,761
Series A; 1,336,370 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2003, net of issuance costs (liquidation preference \$1,550,189)	1,427,579	1,427,579
	<u>\$ 27,561,869</u>	<u>\$ 37,506,236</u>

The Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series A"), the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series B"), the Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series C"), the Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series D"), the Series E redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series E"), and the Series F redeemable convertible preferred stock (the "Series F") are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "preferred stock." At December 31, 2004, the preferred stock had the following characteristics:

**Conversion Rights**

Each share of preferred stock is convertible, at the option of the holder, into one share of common stock of the Company, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments. The preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock immediately prior to the closing of a qualified underwritten public offering having total gross proceeds to the Company of at least \$25.0 million.

**Redemption Rights**

The preferred stock is not redeemable at the election of the holders or at the election of the Company, subject to the liquidation rights of the holders thereof.

**Dividend Rights**

Holders of the preferred stock are not entitled to dividends unless declared by the Company's Board of Directors. Any dividends declared must be distributed to the holders of the preferred stock as if their preferred shares were the equivalent amount of common shares as if converted, and no dividends may be paid on the common stock until any and all dividends on the preferred shares have been paid.

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Voting Rights***

The holders of preferred stock generally vote together either by class, with other holders of preferred stock as a single class, or together with the holders of common stock on all matters and are entitled to one vote for each share of preferred stock held.

***Liquidation Rights***

In the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company (a “liquidation event”), (i) the holders of Series E are entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution to the holders of Series A, Series B, Series C, Series D, and common stock, the greater of (a) \$4.66 per share of Series E plus any declared but unpaid dividends and (b) the amount per share of common stock which holders of Series E would have received if such holders had converted their shares into common stock immediately prior to the liquidation event; and (ii) the holders of Series F are entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution to the holders of Series A, Series B, Series C, Series D, and common stock, the greater of (a) \$7.08 per share of Series F plus any declared but unpaid dividends and (b) the amount per share of common stock which holders of Series F would have received if such holders had converted their shares into common stock immediately prior to the liquidation event. If the amounts available to pay the Series E and Series F shareholders (collectively “holders of Senior Preferred Stock”) are insufficient to pay the full amounts as described above, the assets shall be distributed ratably to the holders of Senior Preferred Stock in proportion to their full preferential amounts which they are entitled to receive.

Upon satisfaction of the rights of the holders of Senior Preferred Stock, the holders of Series A, Series B, Series C, and Series D (collectively “holders of Junior Preferred Stock”) are entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution to the holders of common stock, the greater of (a) \$1.16 per share of Series A plus any unpaid dividends, \$1.4966 per share of Series B plus any unpaid dividends, \$3.7415 per share of Series C plus any unpaid dividends and \$3.7415 per share of Series D plus any unpaid dividends and (b) the amount per share of common stock which holders of Junior Preferred Stock would have received if such holders had converted their shares into common stock immediately prior to the liquidation event. If the amounts available to pay the holders of Junior Preferred Stock in full are not enough, the assets shall be distributed ratably to all holders of Junior Preferred Stock in proportion to their full preferential amounts which they are entitled to receive.

***Change in Control***

Upon the occurrence of a consolidation, merger or acquisition of the Company or a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or a sale of a majority of the voting securities of the Company in one transaction or a series of related transactions, a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the affairs of the Company shall be deemed to have occurred and the holders of preferred stock shall be paid the liquidation amount for their shares.

**9. Note Receivable from Stockholder**

In May 1999, the Company issued a note receivable to a consultant for the purchase of 200,000 common shares at \$0.24 per share. The note accrues interest on June 30 and December 31 at 8% per annum. Interest is payable semiannually in arrears on June 30 and December 31 of each year, and the principal is payable in full on the earlier of May 15, 2005, or immediately prior to an initial public offering. The remaining note receivable balance of \$43,000 is included as a reduction of stockholders’ equity at December 31, 2004.

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**10. Stock Option Plan**

Under the Company's 1994 Stock Option Plan (the "1994 Plan"), as amended, 8,785,465 shares of the Company's common stock were reserved for issuance to directors, officers, employees and consultants of the Company. Options may be designated and granted as either "Incentive Stock Options" or "Nonstatutory" Stock Options. Eligibility for Incentive Stock Options ("ISOs") is limited to those individuals whose employment status would qualify them for the tax treatment associated with ISOs in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code. The 1994 Plan expired November 16, 2004.

In October 2001, the Company adopted the 2001 Special Stock Option Plan (the "2001 Plan"). Under the 2001 Plan, the Board authorized the issuance of options to purchase 642,310 shares of previously authorized common stock under modified vesting requirements. The 2001 Plan is administered by a Committee of the Board of Directors. Options granted to employees under the 2001 Plan may be designated as ISOs or Nonstatutory Stock Options. In 2004 and 2003, there were 571,405 and 40,000 options granted, respectively, under the 2001 Plan.

During 2004, the Company issued 25,899 and 371,685 restricted shares of common stock under the 1994 Plan and 2001 Plan, respectively, all of which were outstanding at December 31, 2004. Deferred compensation of \$669,912 was recorded in association with the issuance of these restricted shares, of which \$283,325 was expensed in 2004. The remaining balance of \$386,587 will be expensed in 2005 through 2007. Upon termination of the stockholder's business relationship with the Company, per the terms of the restricted stock agreements, the Company 1) shall purchase all unvested shares from the stockholder at the price paid for them and 2) may purchase all but not less than all of the stockholder's vested shares at the greater of i) the price paid for them and ii) the product of the Fair Market Value (as defined in the 2001 Plan) at the time of repurchase and the number of vested shares to be repurchased.

Immediately upon expiration of the 1994 Plan, the Company adopted the 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "2004 Plan"). Under the 2004 Plan, 1,189,423 shares of the Company's common stock were reserved for issuance to directors, officers, employees and consultants of the Company. In addition, stock options returned to the 1994 Plan, in accordance therewith, after November 16, 2004, as a result of the expiration, cancellation or termination, are automatically made available for issuance under the 2004 Plan. The aggregate number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the 2004 Plan shall not exceed 3,695,223 shares. Options may be designated and granted as either "Incentive Stock Options" or "Nonstatutory" Stock Options. Eligibility for ISOs is limited to those individuals whose employment status would qualify them for the tax treatment associated with ISOs in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code.

Options granted under the 1994 Stock Option Plan, the 2001 Plan and the 2004 Plan (the "Plans") are subject to terms and conditions as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, including vesting periods. Options granted under the Plans are exercisable in full at any time subsequent to vesting, generally vest over periods from 0 to 5 years, and expire upon the earlier of 10 years from the date of grant or 60 or 90 days from employee termination. The exercise price for each ISO grant is determined by the Board of Directors of the Company to be equal to the fair value of the common stock on the date of grant. In reaching this determination at the time of each such grant, the Board considers a broad range of factors, including the illiquid nature of an investment in the Company's common stock, the Company's historical financial performance, the Company's future prospects and the value of preferred stock based on recent financing activities. The exercise price of nonstatutory options may be set at a price other than the fair market value of the common stock.

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The Company applies APB 25 and related interpretations in accounting for stock-based compensation.

Stock option plan activity is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at December 31, 2002	1,579,708	\$ 0.584
Granted	494,455	2.294
Exercised	(68,990)	0.171
Canceled	(21,715)	1.034
Outstanding at December 31, 2003	1,983,458	1.019
Granted	1,544,959	2.170
Exercised	(768,707)	0.737
Canceled	(154,710)	1.790
Outstanding at December 31, 2004	2,605,000	1.770
Weighted average fair value of options granted during 2004		\$ 0.416
Options available for future grant at December 31, 2004	290,973	

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2004:

Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Options Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options Exercisable	
				Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$0.0002	378,710	2.52years	\$ 0.0002	378,710	\$ 0.0002
0.24	191,380	4.25	0.24	191,380	0.24
0.50	7,940	4.93	0.50	7,940	0.50
0.55	247,038	7.97	0.55	58,018	0.55
1.87	219,028	5.96	1.87	166,278	1.87
2.33	901,654	8.96	2.33	201,333	2.33
2.78	614,675	9.55	2.78	2,050	2.78
4.60	44,575	9.92	4.60	—	—
\$0.0002-\$4.60	2,605,000	7.48	\$ 1.770	1,005,709	\$ 0.863

The Company has historically granted stock options at exercise prices that equaled the fair value of its common stock as estimated by its board of directors, with input from management, as of the date of grant. Because there has been no public market for the Company's common stock, its board of directors determined the fair value of its common stock by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including the Company's operating and financial performance and corporate milestones, the prices at which it sold shares of convertible preferred stock, the superior rights and preferences of securities senior to its common stock at the time of each grant, and the risk and non-liquid nature of its common stock. The Company has not historically obtained contemporaneous valuations by an unrelated valuation specialist because, at the time of the issuances of stock options, the Company believed its estimates of the fair value of its common stock to be reasonable based on the foregoing factors.

In connection with this proposed initial public offering, the Company retrospectively assessed the fair value of its common stock for options granted during the period from July 1, 2004 to July 2, 2005. In

**iROBOT CORPORATION**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

reassessing the fair value of the shares of common stock underlying the equity awards granted during this period, the Company's board of directors considered the factors used in its historical determinations of fair value, as well as the likelihood of a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering, at the time of grant and feedback received from investment banks in discussions, beginning in 2005, relating to an initial public offering.

During the period from July 1, 2004 to December 31, 2004, the Company issued stock options to purchase an aggregate of 432,000 shares of common stock, of which options to purchase 387,425 shares were granted from July 1, 2004 to November 10, 2004 at an exercise price of \$2.78 per share and options to purchase 44,575 shares were granted from November 11, 2004 to December 31, 2004 at an exercise price of \$4.60 per share. The increase in the Company's estimated per share fair value of common stock during this period primarily reflects the increased valuation as indicated by the increased price at which it sold shares of convertible preferred stock to a new investor in November 2004 as compared to sales of convertible preferred stock in March 2003.

For the period from January 1, 2005 to July 2, 2005, the Company issued stock options to purchase an aggregate of 577,775 shares of common stock, of which options to purchase 121,850 shares were granted from January 1, 2005 to February 7, 2005 with an exercise price of \$4.60 per share and options to purchase 455,925 shares were granted from February 8, 2005 to July 2, 2005 with an exercise price of \$4.96 per share. As a result of the Company's retrospective assessment of the valuation of our common stock, the board of directors determined that an increase in the estimated fair value of its common stock since the beginning of 2005 was necessary and supported by the factors discussed above. The Company noted that the fair value of the shares subject to the equity awards granted during this period, as determined by its board of directors at the time of grant, were less than the preliminary post-offering valuations discussed with investment banks during the second quarter of 2005. The board of directors also noted several corporate milestones that occurred during the period including the increase in the Company's revenue over comparable prior periods, the award of additional government contracts, increased funding on its existing projects, the announcement of its Scooba floor washing robot, the introduction of its PackBot Explorer robot and the enhancement of the Company's management team. Accordingly, as set forth in the table below, the Company determined that the fair value of its common stock increased ratably from \$4.60 at December 31, 2004 to approximately \$10.00 per share as of July 2, 2005. Based upon this determination, the Company recorded deferred compensation expense of approximately \$1.3 million in the six months ended July 2, 2005. This deferred expense will be amortized ratably over the vesting periods of the underlying options.

The following table summarizes stock options granted for the period from July 1, 2004 to July 2, 2005:

<u>Grant Dates</u>	<u>Period</u>	<u># of Shares Granted</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Weighted Average Reassessed Fair Value</u>	<u>Intrinsic Value</u>	<u>Deferred Stock Based Compensation</u>
7/1/04-9/30/04	Q3-04	306,675	\$ 2.78000	\$ 2.78000	\$ 0.00000	\$ 0
10/1/04-12/31/04	Q4-04	125,325	\$ 3.42733	\$ 3.42733	\$ 0.00000	\$ 0
1/1/05-3/31/05	Q1-05	555,625	\$ 4.88105	\$ 6.98110	\$ 2.1005	\$ 1,166,842
4/1/05-7/2/05	Q2-05	22,150	\$ 4.96000	\$ 10.05749	\$ 5.09749	\$ 112,909
		<u>1,009,775</u>				<u>\$ 1,279,751</u>

**11. Warrants**

Pursuant to a 1998 development agreement, the Company granted to Hasbro, Inc. warrants to purchase 1,114,115 shares of common stock. Warrants to purchase 481,095 common shares at \$2.08 per share (the "Initial Warrant") were immediately exercisable and were scheduled to expire on October 30, 2003. The

**iROBOT CORPORATION****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

warrants included a put option which allows the holder to require cash settlement of the warrant by the Company at a price equal to the difference between the fair market value and the exercise price of the warrants on that date. The fair value of the warrants granted was determined to be approximately \$7,000 using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and the Company recorded the full value of these warrants as research and development expense in 1998. In accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 88-9, *Put Warrants*, the Company recorded the fair value of the instrument as a liability and subsequently adjusts the value of the warrants to the highest redemption price of the warrant.

Warrants to purchase up to 633,020 common shares at \$1.97 per share (the "Additional Warrant") were scheduled to become exercisable beginning 30 days prior to a public offering or a change in control, subject to the occurrence of certain events, and ending immediately prior to the public offering or change in control. The fair value of these warrants on the date they first became exercisable would have been charged to expense at that time.

On October 30, 2003, Hasbro provided notice to the Company that it intended to exercise the Initial Warrant, and iRobot issued to Hasbro 51,619 shares. On December 19, 2003, pursuant to a Stock Repurchase and Warrant Termination Agreement, iRobot repurchased 51,619 shares of Company common stock for \$120,272, in exchange for final termination of the Initial Warrant and the Additional Warrant.

Under the terms of the January 30, 2003 Credit Agreement with a bank (Note 6), the Company issued warrants to the bank to purchase 18,000 shares of common stock at an approximate exercise price of \$3.74 per share. The warrants are subject to certain adjustments and may be exercised at any time until January 29, 2010. The estimated fair value of the warrants of \$22,312 was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. For this purpose, the Company assumed a risk-free rate of return of 3.12%; an expected life of 2 years; 100% volatility and no dividends. The Company recorded the estimated fair value of the warrants as additional paid-in-capital and other assets and amortized the fair value to interest expense over the eleven months outstanding under the Credit Agreement in 2003.

**12. Income Taxes**

The components of income tax expense were as follows:

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
<b>Current</b>			
Federal	\$ —	\$ 33,285	\$ 89,794
State	14,695	2,942	54,381
	<u>\$ 14,695</u>	<u>\$ 36,227</u>	<u>\$ 144,175</u>

The components of net deferred tax assets are as follows at December 31, 2004 and 2003:

	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
<b>Deferred tax asset</b>		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 4,997,578	\$ 5,184,200
Tax credits	735,387	1,019,900
Reserves and accruals	5,313,241	5,228,000
Total deferred tax asset	<u>11,046,206</u>	<u>11,432,100</u>
Valuation allowance	(11,046,206)	(11,432,100)
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**iROBOT CORPORATION****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The Company has provided a full valuation allowance for the deferred tax assets since it is more likely than not that these future benefits will not be realized. If the Company achieves future profitability, a significant portion of these deferred tax assets could be available to offset future income taxes. Of the \$11,432,100 valuation allowance at December 31, 2004, \$31,600 relating to deductions for stock option compensation will be credited to additional paid-in capital upon realization.

At December 31, 2004, the Company had available net operating loss carryforwards for federal and state purposes of \$13,086,400 and \$11,719,707, respectively. The federal net operating loss carryforwards expire at various dates from 2020 through 2024. The state net operating loss carryforwards began to expire in 2005. The Company also had available research and development credit carryforwards to offset future federal and state taxes of \$623,500 and \$472,900, respectively, which expire at various dates from 2012 through 2024. Under the Internal Revenue Code, certain substantial changes in the Company's ownership could result in an annual limitation of the amount of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards which can be utilized in future years.

The reconciliation of the expected tax (benefit) expense (computed by applying the federal statutory rate to income before income taxes) to actual tax expense was as follows:

	2002	2003	2004
Expected federal income tax	\$ (3,770,898)	\$ (2,521,382)	\$ 123,531
Permanent items	5,914	21,874	45,112
State taxes	(551,993)	(411,920)	(302,183)
Credits	75,011	(165,387)	(165,600)
Other	—	—	57,488
Increase in valuation allowance	4,256,661	3,113,042	385,827
	<u>\$ 14,695</u>	<u>\$ 36,227</u>	<u>\$ 144,175</u>

**13. Commitments and Contingencies*****Legal***

The Company has received a letter from a UK Government agency (the "Customer") dated February 9, 2004, attempting to terminate a contract for the design, development, production and support of a number of man-portable remote control vehicles for use in explosive ordnance disposal operations. The Company entered into the contract on May 23, 2001, and has substantially completed the product design and development phase of the work. The Company received payments based upon achieving a number of contract milestones and has recognized revenue based on progress under the percentage-of-completion method of accounting. In addition to the milestone payments, the Customer has advanced the Company funds to purchase long-lead inventory components in advance of the production contemplated in the contract. The Company has been paid 3,673,843 Great Britain Pounds (approximately \$7.0 million at the current exchange rate), which includes 671,848 Great Britain Pounds (approximately \$1.3 million) for long-lead inventory items. In its termination letter, the Customer has demanded a refund of all monies paid under the contract. The Company has engaged legal counsel in anticipation of a negotiated settlement with the Customer. Management believes that it has adequately provided for the possibility of refunding some portion of the payments made to date under the contract.



**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Lease Obligations**

The Company leases its facilities and certain equipment. Rental expense under operating leases for 2004, 2003 and 2002 amounted to \$934,482, \$1,101,384 and \$486,612, for facilities and \$926, \$20,001 and \$22,998 for equipment, respectively. Future minimum rental payments under operating leases were as follows as of December 31, 2004:

	<u>Operating Leases</u>
2005	\$ 929,180
2006	771,989
2007	746,630
2008	766,394
2009	—
Thereafter	—
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 3,214,193</u>

**Guarantees and Indemnification Obligations**

The Company enters into standard indemnification agreements in the ordinary course of business. Pursuant to these agreements, the Company indemnifies and agrees to reimburse the indemnified party for losses incurred by the indemnified party, generally the Company's customers, in connection with any patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary right infringement claim by any third party with respect to the Company's software. The term of these indemnification agreements is generally perpetual any time after execution of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification agreements is unlimited. The Company has never incurred costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification agreements. As a result, the Company believes the estimated fair value of these agreements is minimal. Accordingly, the Company has no liabilities recorded for these agreements as of December 31, 2004.

**Warranty**

The Company provides warranties on most products and has established a reserve for warranty based on identified warranty costs. The reserve is included as part of accrued expenses (Note 5) in the accompanying balance sheets. The rollforward of activity in the warranty accrual for the year ending December 31, 2004 is as follows:

<b>Balance, December 31, 2002</b>	<b>\$ 8,063</b>
Provisions	1,514,165
Warranty settlements	—
<b>Balance, December 31, 2003</b>	<b>1,522,228</b>
Provisions	1,277,811
Warranty settlements	(1,401,657)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2004</b>	<b>1,398,382</b>
Provisions	2,144,127
Warranty settlements	(1,514,084)
<b>Balance, July 2, 2005 (unaudited)</b>	<b>\$ 2,028,425</b>

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Restricted Cash***

At December 31, 2004 and 2003, cash totaling \$82,000 was pledged as security for outstanding letters of credit or certain operating leases and was included as a component of other assets in the accompanying balance sheets.

**14. Employee Benefits**

The Company sponsors a retirement plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Retirement Plan"). All Company employees, with the exception of temporary and contract employees, are eligible to participate in the Retirement Plan after satisfying age and length of service requirements prescribed by the plan. Under the Retirement Plan, employees may make tax-deferred contributions, and the Company, at its sole discretion, and subject to the limits prescribed by the IRS, may make either a nonelective contribution on behalf of all eligible employees or a matching contribution on behalf of all plan participants.

The Company elected to make a matching contribution of approximately \$267,000, \$186,000 and \$172,000 for the plan years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 ("Plan-Year 2004," "Plan-Year 2003" and "Plan-Year 2002"), respectively. The employer contribution represents a matching contribution at a rate of 50% of each employee's first six percent contribution. Accordingly, each employee participating during Plan-Year 2004, Plan-Year 2003 and Plan-Year 2002 is entitled up to a maximum of three percent of his or her eligible annual payroll. The employer matching contribution for Plan-Year 2004 was paid into the Retirement Plan in March 2005.

**15. Related Party Transactions**

The Company entered into a research and development contract with Intelligent Inspection Corporation ("IIC") effective November 1999 whereby IIC agreed to pay costs incurred by the Company plus a fixed fee of 10%. Revenue from IIC was approximately \$1.2 million during 2002. The Company has entered into subsequent agreements with similar terms. In December 2002, the officers and directors of the Company holding 22% of the outstanding voting stock of IIC donated their shares to a third party as a charitable contribution. At December 31, 2003, the Company owns approximately 6% of the outstanding voting stock of IIC.

For all periods presented, the Company has not recorded any losses related to the investment in IIC because the carrying value of the Company's investment in IIC has been zero and the Company has no obligation to fund IIC.

As of December 31, 2003, the Company had \$121,364 of outstanding receivables from IIC, of which 100% was reserved as uncollectible. Operations of IIC have been suspended. During 2004, the Company wrote off this outstanding receivable and no longer maintains any related party transactions.

**16. Business Segment Information**

The Company operates in two reportable segments, the consumer business and government and industrial business. The nature of products and types of customers for the two segments vary significantly. As such, the segments are managed separately.

***Consumer***

The Company's consumer business offers products through a network of retail businesses throughout the U.S. and to certain countries through international distributors. The Company's consumer segment includes mobile robots used in the maintenance of domestic households sold primarily to retail outlets.

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Government and Industrial**

The Company's government and industrial division offers products through a small U.S. government-focused sales force, while products are sold to a limited number of countries other than the United States through international distribution. The Company's government and industrial products are robots used by various U.S. and foreign governments, primarily for reconnaissance and bomb disposal missions.

**Other**

In 2002, the Company consisted of numerous, small units that were not operating in any clearly defined business segments. It would not be practicable to prepare 2002 revenue and cost of revenue on a basis comparable to the segment data in 2003, 2004 and 2005.

The table below presents segment information about revenue, cost of revenue, gross profit and income (loss) before income taxes:

	Fiscal Year Ended			Six Months Ended	
	December 31, 2002	December 31, 2003	December 31, 2004	June 30, 2004	July 2, 2005 (unaudited)
<b>Revenue:</b>					
Consumer	\$ —	\$ 43,073,149	\$ 71,332,584	\$ 19,400,585	\$ 19,573,344
Government & Industrial	—	11,243,003	23,231,496	8,777,533	23,383,198
Other	14,816,508	—	479,069	431,430	62,037
Total revenue	<u>14,816,508</u>	<u>54,316,152</u>	<u>95,043,149</u>	<u>28,609,548</u>	<u>43,018,579</u>
<b>Cost of revenue:</b>					
Consumer	—	27,386,629	48,281,833	12,279,393	14,497,592
Government & Industrial	—	9,950,231	19,307,902	7,537,198	18,034,011
Other	16,756,635	—	101,990	—	(11,118)
Total cost of revenue	<u>16,756,635</u>	<u>37,336,860</u>	<u>67,691,725</u>	<u>19,816,591</u>	<u>32,520,485</u>
<b>Gross profit (loss):</b>					
Consumer	—	15,686,520	23,050,751	7,121,192	5,075,752
Government & Industrial	—	1,292,772	3,923,594	1,240,335	5,349,187
Other	(1,940,127)	—	377,079	431,430	73,155
Total gross profit	<u>(1,940,127)</u>	<u>16,979,292</u>	<u>27,351,424</u>	<u>8,792,957</u>	<u>10,498,094</u>
<b>Research and development</b>					
Other	1,735,831	3,848,010	5,504,321	2,563,083	5,712,525
<b>Selling, general and administrative</b>					
Other	7,128,105	20,521,298	21,404,106	9,188,128	12,061,316
<b>Stock-based compensation</b>					
Other	—	—	—	—	90,489
<b>Other (expense) income, net</b>					
Other	44,764	15,282	(79,762)	(41,069)	211,000
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>					
Other	<u>\$ (10,759,299)</u>	<u>\$ (7,374,734)</u>	<u>\$ 363,235</u>	<u>\$ (2,999,323)</u>	<u>\$ (7,155,236)</u>

**iROBOT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**17. Subsequent Event**

On May 26, 2005, the Company obtained a working capital line of credit with a bank under which the Company can borrow up to \$20.0 million, including a \$2.0 million sub-limit for equipment financing. Interest accrues at a variable rate based on prime or published LIBOR rates. The line expires on May 26, 2007 at which time all advances will be immediately due and payable. Borrowings are secured by substantially all of the Company's assets other than its intellectual property. Under the terms of this credit facility, the Company is required to comply with certain financial covenants.

# iROBOT USER COMMENTS



**“You have saved lives today!”**

Electronic Technician 2nd Class José E. Ferreira, US Navy

“When a robot dies you don’t have to write a letter to its mother.”

Navy chief commenting on PackBot EOD #129 after its destruction in the line of duty

“The robot should go in first.”

Colonel, 82nd Airborne, Afghanistan

“PackBot is as tough or tougher, than any piece of military equipment I have ever used.”

Colonel, Afghanistan

**“[Roomba] has made such a difference in my life!”**

Janine, Connecticut

“I have 4 boys and 2 cats and this little ‘robot’ keeps my rugs and hardwood floors dirt and hair free!”

Rob, Colorado

“We don’t vacuum, we Roomba. Just put the Roomba on the floor, leave and come back and it’s all clean.”

Janet, Connecticut

“I am unable to vacuum without extreme pain and wanted one of the robots to help keep me independent.”

Sandra, Wyoming

---

***iRobot***<sup>®</sup>

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discount, payable by us in connection with the sale of common stock being registered. All amounts are estimated except the SEC registration fee and the NASD filing fees.

SEC registration fee	\$ 13,536
NASD filing fee	12,000
NASDAQ National Market listing fee	100,000
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Blue Sky fees and expenses (including legal fees)	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total	\$ *

\* To be filed by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 145(a) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), because he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor because the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which he or she shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, he or she is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court shall deem proper.

Section 145(g) of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of

## Table of Contents

another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the person against such liability under Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Article VII of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the “Charter”), provides that no director of our company shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (1) for any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, (2) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (3) in respect of unlawful dividend payments or stock redemptions or repurchases, or (4) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. In addition, our Charter provides that if the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize the further elimination or limitation of the liability of directors, then the liability of a director of our company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.

Article VII of the Charter further provides that any repeal or modification of such article by our stockholders or an amendment to the Delaware General Corporation Law will not adversely affect any right or protection existing at the time of such repeal or modification with respect to any acts or omissions occurring before such repeal or modification of a director serving at the time of such repeal or modification.

Article V of our amended and restated by-laws (the “By-Laws”), provides that we will indemnify each of our directors and officers and, in the discretion of our board of directors, certain employees, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law as the same may be amended (except that in the case of an amendment, only to the extent that the amendment permits us to provide broader indemnification rights than the Delaware General Corporation Law permitted us to provide prior to such the amendment) against any and all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts reasonably paid in settlement that are incurred by the director, officer or such employee or on the director’s, officer’s or employee’s behalf in connection with any threatened, pending or completed proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, to which he or she is or is threatened to be made a party because he or she is or was serving as a director, officer or employee of our company, or at our request as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Article V of the By-Laws further provides for the advancement of expenses to each of our directors and, in the discretion of the board of directors, to certain officers and employees.

In addition, Article V of the By-Laws provides that the right of each of our directors and officers to indemnification and advancement of expenses shall be a contract right and shall not be exclusive of any other right now possessed or hereafter acquired under any statute, provision of the Charter or By-Laws, agreement, vote of stockholders or otherwise. Furthermore, Article V of the By-Laws authorizes us to provide insurance for our directors, officers and employees, against any liability, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the Delaware General Corporation Law or the provisions of Article V of the By-Laws.

In connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and our executive officers. These agreements will provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and such officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and the Charter and By-Laws.

We also maintain a general liability insurance policy which covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our company arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our



## Table of Contents

officers and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, against certain liabilities.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

In the three years preceding the filing of this registration statement, we have issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act:

#### **(a) Issuances of Capital Stock.**

In February, March and May 2003, we issued and sold an aggregate of 2,799,353 shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock to 30 investors for an aggregate purchase price of \$13,044,985.

In November 2004, we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,412,430 shares of our Series F convertible preferred stock to 38 investors for an aggregate purchase price of \$10,000,004.

No underwriters were used in the foregoing transactions. All sales of securities described above were made in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act (and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder) for transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. All of the foregoing securities are deemed restricted securities for the purposes of the Securities Act.

#### **(b) Grants and Exercises of Stock Options.**

Since July 2, 2002, we have granted stock options to purchase 2,672,010 shares of common stock with exercise prices ranging from \$0.55 to \$4.96 per share, to employees, directors and consultants pursuant to our stock option plans. Of these options, 359,510 have been exercised for an aggregate consideration of \$535,909 as of July 2, 2005. The issuance of common stock upon exercise of the options was exempt either pursuant to Rule 701, as a transaction pursuant to a compensatory benefit plan, or pursuant to Section 4(2), as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The common stock issued upon exercise of options are deemed restricted securities for the purposes of the Securities Act.

#### **(c) Issuance of Warrant.**

In January 2003, we issued a warrant to Silicon Valley Bank to purchase up to 18,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.7415 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$1.00 in connection with a financing agreement entered into with Silicon Valley Bank. This issuance was made in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act (and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder) for transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The common stock issued upon exercise of the warrant are deemed restricted securities for the purposes of the Securities Act.

### **Item 16. Exhibits.**

(a) See the Exhibit Index on the page immediately preceding the exhibits for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

None.

### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such

## Table of Contents

indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Burlington, Commonwealth of Massachusetts on September 30, 2005.

iROBOT CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Colin M. Angle  
Colin M. Angle  
Chief Executive Officer and Director

We, the undersigned directors and officers of iRobot Corporation (the "Company"), hereby severally constitute and appoint Colin M. Angle, Helen Greiner, Geoffrey P. Clear and Gerald C. Kent, Jr., and each of them singly, our true and lawful attorneys, with full power to them, and to each of them singly, to sign for us and in our names in the capacities indicated below, the registration statement on Form S-1 filed herewith, and any and all pre-effective and post-effective amendments to said registration statement, and any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of equity securities of the Company, and to file or cause to be filed the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as each of them might or could do in person, and hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys, and each of them, or their substitute or substitutes, shall do or cause to be done by virtue of this Power of Attorney.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on September 30, 2005:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title(s)</u>
<u>/s/ Helen Greiner</u> Helen Greiner	Chairman of the Board
<u>/s/ Colin M. Angle</u> Colin M. Angle	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
<u>/s/ Geoffrey P. Clear</u> Geoffrey P. Clear	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer)
<u>/s/ Gerald C. Kent, Jr.</u> Gerald C. Kent, Jr.	Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)
<u>/s/ Ronald Chwang</u> Ronald Chwang	Director
<u>/s/ Jacques S. Gansler</u> Jacques S. Gansler	Director

**Table of Contents**

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title(s)</b>
<hr/> <i>/s/ Rodney A. Brooks</i> Rodney A. Brooks	Director
<hr/> <i>/s/ Andrea Geisser</i> Andrea Geisser	Director
<hr/> <i>/s/ George C. McNamee</i> George C. McNamee	Director
<hr/> <i>/s/ Peter Meekin</i> Peter Meekin	Director

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant
3.2**	Form of Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (to be effective upon the completion of the offering)
3.3**	Amended and Restated By-laws of the Registrant
4.1*	Specimen Stock Certificate for shares of the Registrant's Common Stock
4.2*	Shareholder Rights Agreement between the Registrant and Computershare Trust Company, Inc., as the Rights Agent
5.1*	Opinion of Goodwin Procter LLP
10.1**	Fifth Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement by and among the Registrant, the Investors and the Stockholders named therein, dated as of November 10, 2004
10.2	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its Directors and Executive Officers
10.3†**	Registrant's 2005 Incentive Compensation Plan
10.4†**	Amended and Restated 1994 Stock Plan and forms of agreements thereunder
10.5†*	Amended and Restated 2001 Special Stock Option Plan and forms of agreements thereunder
10.6†**	Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan and forms of agreements thereunder
10.7**	Lease Agreement between the Registrant and Burlington Crossing Office LLC for the premises located at 63 South Avenue, Burlington, Massachusetts, dated as of October 29, 2002, as amended
10.8**	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant issued to Silicon Valley Bank, dated as of January 30, 2003
10.9**	Loan and Security Agreement between the Registrant and Fleet National Bank, dated as of May 26, 2005
10.10†*	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Colin Angle, dated as of January 1, 1997
10.11†*	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Helen Greiner, dated as of January 1, 1997
10.12†*	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Geoffrey P. Clear, dated as of March 28, 2003
10.13†*	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Joseph W. Dyer, dated as of February 18, 2004
10.14†*	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Gregory F. White, dated as of February 18, 2004
10.15†*	Independent Contractor Agreement between the Registrant and Rodney Brooks, dated as of December 30, 2002
10.16**	Government Contract DAAE07-03-9-F001 (Small Unmanned Ground Vehicle)
10.17**	Government Contract N00174-03-D-0003 (Man Transportable Robotic System)
10.18†	2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan and forms of agreements thereunder
10.19#**	Manufacturing and Services Agreement between the Registrant and Gem City Engineering Corporation, dated as of July 27, 2004
10.20†*	Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Program
23.1*	Consent of Goodwin Procter LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.2	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
24.1	Power of Attorney (included in page II-5)

\* To be filed by amendment.

\*\* Previously filed.

† Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

# Confidential treatment requested for portions of this document.

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Agreement made and entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, (the "Agreement"), by and between iRobot Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company," which term shall include, where appropriate, any Entity (as hereinafter defined) controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company) and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Indemnitee"):

WHEREAS, it is essential to the Company that it be able to retain and attract as directors and executive officers the most capable persons available;

WHEREAS, increased corporate litigation has subjected directors and executive officers to litigation risks and expenses, and the limitations on the availability of directors and officers liability insurance have made it increasingly difficult for the Company to attract and retain such persons;

WHEREAS, the Company's By-laws (the "By-laws") require it to indemnify its directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and permit it to make other indemnification arrangements and agreements;

WHEREAS, the Company desires to provide Indemnitee with specific contractual assurance of Indemnitee's rights to full indemnification against litigation risks and expenses (regardless, among other things, of any amendment to or revocation of the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") or By-laws or any change in the ownership of the Company or the composition of its Board of Directors);

WHEREAS, the Company intends that this Agreement provide Indemnitee with greater protection than that which is provided by the Company's By-laws; and

WHEREAS, Indemnitee is relying upon the rights afforded under this Agreement in becoming or continuing as a director or executive officer of the Company.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

(a) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person who is serving or has served (i) as a director of the Company, (ii) as an executive officer of the Company, (iii) in any capacity with respect to any employee benefit plan of the Company, or (iv) as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee, or agent of any other Entity at the request of the Company. For purposes of subsection (iv) of this Section 1(a), if Indemnitee is serving or has served as a director, partner, trustee,

officer, employee or agent of a Subsidiary, Indemnatee shall be deemed to be serving at the request of the Company.

(b) "Entity" shall mean any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, foundation, association, organization or other legal entity.

(c) "Enterprise" shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnatee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(d) "Expenses" shall mean all fees, costs and expenses incurred by Indemnatee in connection with any Proceeding (as defined below), including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, disbursements and retainers (including, without limitation, any such fees, disbursements and retainers incurred by Indemnatee pursuant to Sections 13 and 14(c) of this Agreement), fees and disbursements of expert witnesses, private investigators and professional advisors (including, without limitation, accountants and investment bankers), court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, travel expenses, duplicating, printing and binding costs, telephone and fax transmission charges, postage, delivery services, secretarial services, and other disbursements and expenses.

(e) "Indemnifiable Amounts" shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in Section 3 below.

(f) "Liabilities" shall mean judgments, damages, liabilities, losses, penalties, excise taxes, fines and amounts paid in settlement.

(g) "Proceeding" shall mean any threatened, pending or completed claim, action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution process, investigation, administrative hearing, appeal, or any other proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitral or investigative, whether formal or informal, including a proceeding initiated by Indemnatee pursuant to Section 13 of this Agreement to enforce Indemnatee's rights hereunder.

(h) "Subsidiary" shall mean any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other Entity of which the Company owns (either directly or through or together with another Subsidiary of the Company) either (i) a general partner, managing member or other similar interest or (ii) (A) 50% or

more of the voting power of the voting capital equity interests of such corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or other Entity, or (B) 50% or more of the outstanding voting capital stock or other voting equity interests of such corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or other Entity.

2. Services of Indemnatee. In consideration of the Company's covenants and commitments hereunder, Indemnatee agrees to serve or continue to serve as a director or executive officer of the Company. However, this Agreement shall not impose any obligation on Indemnatee or the Company to continue Indemnatee's service to the Company beyond any period otherwise required by law or by other agreements or commitments of the parties, if any. Indemnatee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law), upon which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnatee in such position. Notwithstanding the forgoing, this Agreement shall continue in force after Indemnatee has ceased to serve as a director or executive officer of the Company.

3. Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings. The Company shall indemnify Indemnatee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3 if Indemnatee is, or is threatened to be made, by reason of Indemnatee's Corporate Status, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnatee shall be indemnified against all Expenses and Liabilities actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnatee or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein (indemnifiable Expenses and Liabilities collectively referred herein as "Indemnifiable Amounts"), if Indemnatee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal Proceeding, had not reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful. Indemnatee shall not enter into any settlement in connection with a Proceeding without the consent of the Company, which shall not be unreasonably held or delayed.

4. Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. The Company shall indemnify Indemnatee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4 if Indemnatee is, or is threatened to be made, by reason of Indemnatee's Corporate Status, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 4, Indemnatee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnatee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 4 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnatee shall have been finally adjudged by a court to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery (the "Delaware Chancery Court") or any court in which the Proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability, but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnatee is fairly and reasonably



entitled to indemnification for such Expenses as the Delaware Chancery Court or such other court shall deem proper.

5. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against: (a) all Expenses reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter; and (b) any claim, issue or matter related to any such successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Agreement, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, by reason of settlement, judgment, order or otherwise, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

6. Procedure for Payment of Indemnifiable Amounts. Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request specifying the Indemnifiable Amounts for which Indemnitee seeks payment under Sections 3, 4 or 5 of this Agreement and the basis for the claim. The Company shall pay such Indemnifiable Amounts to Indemnitee promptly upon receipt of its request. At the request of the Company, Indemnitee shall furnish such documentation and information as are reasonably available to Indemnitee and necessary to establish that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder.

7. Indemnification For Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a witness in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

8. Effect of Certain Resolutions. Neither the settlement or termination of any Proceeding nor the failure of the Company to award indemnification or to determine that indemnification is payable shall create a presumption that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification hereunder. In addition, the termination of any proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent shall not create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's action was unlawful.

9. Exclusions. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:

- (a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with

respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provisions;

- (b) for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law; or
- (c) for which payment is prohibited by applicable law.

10. Agreement to Advance Expenses; Undertaking. The Company shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding, including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company, in which Indemnitee is involved by reason of such Indemnitee's Corporate Status within thirty (30) calendar days after the receipt by the Company of a written statement from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Advances shall be unsecured and interest free. Advances shall be made without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the expenses and without regard to Indemnitee's ultimate entitlement to indemnification under the other provisions of this Agreement. To the extent required by Delaware law, Indemnitee hereby undertakes to repay any and all of the amount of indemnifiable Expenses paid to Indemnitee if it is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that Indemnitee is not entitled under this Agreement to indemnification with respect to such Expenses. This undertaking is an unlimited general obligation of Indemnitee.

11. Procedure for Advance Payment of Expenses. Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request specifying the Expenses for which Indemnitee seeks an advancement under Section 10 of this Agreement, together with documentation evidencing that Indemnitee has incurred such Expenses (which shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such Expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any reference to legal work performed or to expenditures made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law shall not be included with the invoice). Advances under Section 10 shall be made no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the Company's receipt of such request. If a claim for advancement of Expenses hereunder by Indemnitee is not paid in full by the Company within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt by the Company of documentation of Expenses and the required undertaking, Indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Company to recover the unpaid amount of the claim and if successful in whole or in part, Indemnitee shall also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting such claim. The burden of proving that Indemnitee is not entitled to an advancement of expenses shall be on the Company.

12. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

- (a) In making a determination required to be made under Delaware law with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person, persons or entity

making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 6 of this Agreement, and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making of any determination contrary to that presumption. Neither the failure of the Company or of any person, persons or entity to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company or by any person, persons or entity that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(b) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

(c) For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or the Board of Directors or counsel selected by any committee of the Board of Directors or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser, investment banker or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Company or the Board of Directors or any committee of the Board of Directors. The provisions of this Section 12(c) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.

(d) The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

### 13. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Right to Petition Court. In the event that Indemnitee makes a request for payment of Indemnifiable Amounts under Sections 3, 4 and 5 above or a request

for an advancement of Expenses under Sections 10 and 11 above and the Company fails to make such payment or advancement in a timely manner pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, Indemnatee may petition the Delaware Chancery Court to enforce the Company's obligations under this Agreement.

(b) Burden of Proof. In any judicial proceeding brought under Section 13(a) above, the Company shall have the burden of proving that Indemnatee is not entitled to payment of Indemnifiable Amounts hereunder.

(c) Expenses. The Company agrees to reimburse Indemnatee in full for any Expenses incurred by Indemnatee in connection with investigating, preparing for, litigating, defending or settling any action brought by Indemnatee under Section 13(a) above, or in connection with any claim or counterclaim brought by the Company in connection therewith, if Indemnatee is successful in whole or in part in connection with any such action.

(d) Failure to Act Not a Defense. The failure of the Company (including its Board of Directors or any committee thereof, independent legal counsel, or stockholders) to make a determination concerning the permissibility of the payment of Indemnifiable Amounts or the advancement of indemnifiable Expenses under this Agreement shall not be a defense in any action brought under Section 13(a) above, and shall not create a presumption that such payment or advancement is not permissible.

#### 14. Defense of the Underlying Proceeding.

(a) Notice by Indemnatee. Indemnatee agrees to notify the Company promptly upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information, or other document relating to any Proceeding which may result in the payment of Indemnifiable Amounts or the advancement of Expenses hereunder; provided, however, that the failure to give any such notice shall not disqualify Indemnatee from the right, or otherwise affect in any manner any right of Indemnatee, to receive payments of Indemnifiable Amounts or advancements of Expenses unless the Company's ability to defend in such Proceeding is materially and adversely prejudiced thereby.

(b) Defense by Company. Subject to the provisions of the last sentence of this Section 14(b) and of Section 14(c) below, the Company shall have the right to defend Indemnatee in any Proceeding which may give rise to the payment of Indemnifiable Amounts hereunder; provided, however that the Company shall notify Indemnatee of any such decision to defend within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of notice of any such Proceeding under Section 14(a) above. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Indemnatee, consent to

the entry of any judgment against Indemnitee or enter into any settlement or compromise which (i) includes an admission of fault of Indemnitee or (ii) does not include, as an unconditional term thereof, the full release of Indemnitee from all liability in respect of such Proceeding, which release shall be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Indemnitee. This Section 14(b) shall not apply to a Proceeding brought by Indemnitee under Section 13(a) above or pursuant to Section 22 below.

(c) Indemnitee's Right to Counsel. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 14(b) above, if in a Proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, (i) Indemnitee reasonably concludes that he or she may have separate defenses or counterclaims to assert with respect to any issue which may not be consistent with the position of other defendants in such Proceeding, (ii) a conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest exists between Indemnitee and the Company, or (iii) if the Company fails to assume the defense of such proceeding in a timely manner, Indemnitee shall be entitled to be represented by a separate legal counsel of Indemnitee's choice at the expense of the Company. In addition, if the Company fails to comply with any of its obligations under this Agreement or in the event that the Company or any other person takes any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any action, suit or proceeding to deny or to recover from Indemnitee the benefits intended to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder, Indemnitee shall have the right to retain a counsel of Indemnitee's choice, at the expense of the Company, to represent Indemnitee in connection with any such matter.

15. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company hereby represents and warrants to Indemnitee as follows:

(a) Authority. The Company has all necessary power and authority to enter into, and be bound by the terms of, this Agreement, and the execution, delivery and performance of the undertakings contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized by the Company.

(b) Enforceability. This Agreement, when executed and delivered by the Company in accordance with the provisions hereof, shall be a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally.

16. Insurance. The Company shall, from time to time, make the good faith determination whether or not it is practicable for the Company to obtain and maintain a policy or policies of insurance with a reputable insurance company providing the Indemnitee with coverage for losses from wrongful acts. For so long as Indemnitee shall remain a director or executive officer of the Company and with respect to any such prior service, in all policies of

director and officer liability insurance, Indemnitee shall be named as an insured in such a manner as to provide Indemnitee the same rights and benefits as are accorded to the most favorably insured of the Company's officers and directors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall have no obligation to obtain or maintain such insurance if the Company determines in good faith that such insurance is not reasonably available, if the premium costs for such insurance are disproportionate to the amount of coverage provided, or if the coverage provided by such insurance is limited by exclusions so as to provide an insufficient benefit. The Company shall promptly notify Indemnitee of any good faith determination not to provide such coverage.

17. Contract Rights Not Exclusive. The rights to payment of Indemnifiable Amounts and advancement of indemnifiable Expenses provided by this Agreement shall be in addition to, but not exclusive of, any other rights which Indemnitee may have at any time under applicable law, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or any other agreement, vote of stockholders or directors (or a committee of directors), or otherwise, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and as to action in any other capacity as a result of Indemnitee's serving as a director or executive officer of the Company.

18. Successors. This Agreement shall be (a) binding upon all successors and assigns of the Company (including any transferee of all or a substantial portion of the business, stock and/or assets of the Company and any direct or indirect successor by merger or consolidation or otherwise by operation of law) and (b) binding on and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, personal representatives, executors and administrators of Indemnitee. This Agreement shall continue for the benefit of Indemnitee and such heirs, personal representatives, executors and administrators after Indemnitee has ceased to have Corporate Status.

19. Subrogation. In the event of any payment of Indemnifiable Amounts under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of contribution or recovery of Indemnitee against other persons, and Indemnitee shall take, at the request of the Company, all reasonable action necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

20. Change in Law. To the extent that a change in Delaware law (whether by statute or judicial decision) shall permit broader indemnification or advancement of expenses than is provided under the terms of the By-laws and this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to such broader indemnification and advancements, and this Agreement shall be deemed to be amended to such extent.

21. Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement, or any clause thereof, shall be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, such provision or clause

shall be limited or modified in its application to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision or clause valid, legal and enforceable, and the remaining provisions and clauses of this Agreement shall remain fully enforceable and binding on the parties.

22. Indemnitee as Plaintiff. Except as provided in Section 13(c) of this Agreement and in the next sentence, Indemnitee shall not be entitled to payment of Indemnifiable Amounts or advancement of indemnifiable Expenses with respect to any Proceeding brought by Indemnitee against the Company, any Entity which it controls, any director or officer thereof, or any third party, unless the Board of Directors of the Company has consented to the initiation of such Proceeding. This Section 22 shall not apply to counterclaims or affirmative defenses asserted by Indemnitee in an action brought against Indemnitee.

23. Modifications and Waiver. Except as provided in Section 20 above with respect to changes in Delaware law which broaden the right of Indemnitee to be indemnified by the Company, no supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by each of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement (whether or not similar), nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

24. General Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given (a) when delivered by hand, (b) when transmitted by facsimile and receipt is acknowledged, or (c) if mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed:

(i) If to Indemnitee, to:  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----

(ii) If to the Company, to:  
  
iRobot Corporation  
63 South Avenue  
Burlington, MA 01803  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

or to such other address as may have been furnished in the same manner by any party to the others.

25. Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Service of Process. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to its rules of conflict of laws. Each of the Company and the Indemnatee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally consents to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Chancery Court and the courts of the United States of America located in the State of Delaware (the "Delaware Courts") for any litigation arising out of or relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (and agrees not to commence any litigation relating thereto except in such courts), waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such litigation in the Delaware Courts and agrees not to plead or claim in any Delaware Court that such litigation brought therein has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto agrees, (a) to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, to appoint and maintain an agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process, and (b) that service of process may also be made on such party by prepaid certified mail with a proof of mailing receipt validated by the United States Postal Service constituting evidence of valid service. Service made pursuant to (a) or (b) above shall have the same legal force and effect as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware. For purposes of implementing the parties' agreement to appoint and maintain an agent for service of process in the State of Delaware, each such party does hereby appoint The Corporation Trust Company, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware 19801, as such agent and each such party hereby agrees to complete all actions necessary for such appointment.

[signature page follows]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

IROBOT CORPORATION

By:

-----

Name:

Title:

INDEMNITEE

-----

## IROBOT CORPORATION

## 2005 STOCK OPTION AND INCENTIVE PLAN

## SECTION 1. GENERAL PURPOSE OF THE PLAN; DEFINITIONS

The name of the plan is the iRobot Corporation 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purpose of the Plan is to encourage and enable the officers, employees, Non-Employee Directors and other key persons (including consultants and prospective employees) of iRobot Corporation (the "Company") and its Subsidiaries upon whose judgment, initiative and efforts the Company largely depends for the successful conduct of its business to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company. It is anticipated that providing such persons with a direct stake in the Company's welfare will assure a closer identification of their interests with those of the Company and its stockholders, thereby stimulating their efforts on the Company's behalf and strengthening their desire to remain with the Company.

The following terms shall be defined as set forth below:

"Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"Administrator" is defined in Section 2(a).

"Award" or "Awards," except where referring to a particular category of grant under the Plan, shall include Incentive Stock Options, Non-Qualified Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Deferred Stock Awards and Restricted Stock Awards.

"Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any successor Code, and related rules, regulations and interpretations.

"Committee" means the compensation committee of the Board or a similar committee performing the functions of the compensation committee and which is comprised of not less than two Non-Employee Directors who are independent.

"Covered Employee" means an employee who is a "Covered Employee" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.

"Deferred Stock Award" means Awards granted pursuant to Section 8.

"Effective Date" means the date on which the Plan is approved by stockholders as set forth in Section 17.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"Fair Market Value" of the Stock on any given date means the fair market value of the Stock determined in good faith by the Administrator; provided, however, that if the Stock is admitted to quotation on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System ("NASDAQ"), NASDAQ National System or a national securities exchange, the determination shall be made by reference to market quotations. If there are no market quotations for such date, the determination shall be made by reference to the last date preceding such date for which there are market quotations; provided further, however, that if the date for which Fair Market Value is determined is the first day when trading prices for the Stock are reported on NASDAQ or on a national securities exchange, the Fair Market Value shall be the "Price to the Public" (or equivalent) set forth on the cover page for the final prospectus relating to the Company's Initial Public Offering.

"Incentive Stock Option" means any Stock Option designated and qualified as an "incentive stock option" as defined in Section 422 of the Code.

"Initial Public Offering" means the consummation of the first fully underwritten, firm commitment public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act covering the offer and sale by the Company of its equity securities, or such other event as a result of or following which the Stock shall be publicly held.

"Non-Employee Director" means a member of the Board who is not also an employee of the Company or any Subsidiary.

"Non-Qualified Stock Option" means any Stock Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

"Option" or "Stock Option" means any option to purchase shares of Stock granted pursuant to Section 5.

"Performance Cycle" means one or more periods of time, which may be of varying and overlapping durations, as the Administrator may select, over which the attainment of one or more performance criteria will be measured for the purpose of determining a grantee's right to and the payment of a Restricted Stock Award or Deferred Stock Award.

"Restricted Stock Award" means Awards granted pursuant to Section 7.

"Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder.

"Stock" means the Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company, subject to adjustments pursuant to Section 3.

"Stock Appreciation Right" means any Award granted pursuant to Section 6.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation or other entity (other than the Company) in which the Company has a controlling interest, either directly or indirectly.

"Ten Percent Owner" means an employee who owns or is deemed to own (by reason of the attribution rules of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10 percent of the combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary corporation.

## SECTION 2. ADMINISTRATION OF PLAN; ADMINISTRATOR AUTHORITY TO SELECT GRANTEEES AND DETERMINE AWARDS

(a) Committee. The Plan shall be administered by either the Board or the Committee (the "Administrator").

(b) Powers of Administrator. The Administrator shall have the power and authority to grant Awards consistent with the terms of the Plan, including the power and authority:

(i) to select the individuals to whom Awards may from time to time be granted;

(ii) to determine the time or times of grant, and the extent, if any, of Incentive Stock Options, Non-Qualified Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock Awards and Deferred Stock Awards, or any combination of the foregoing, granted to any one or more grantees;

(iii) to determine the number of shares of Stock to be covered by any Award;

(iv) to determine and modify from time to time the terms and conditions, including restrictions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award, which terms and conditions may differ among individual Awards and grantees, and to approve the form of written instruments evidencing the Awards;

(v) to accelerate at any time the exercisability or vesting of all or any portion of any Award;

(vi) subject to the provisions of Section 5(a)(ii), to extend at any time the period in which Stock Options may be exercised; and

(vii) at any time to adopt, alter and repeal such rules, guidelines and practices for administration of the Plan and for its own acts and proceedings as it shall deem advisable; to interpret the terms and provisions of the Plan and any Award (including related written instruments); to make all determinations it deems advisable for the administration of the Plan; to decide all disputes arising in connection with the Plan; and to otherwise supervise the administration of the Plan.

All decisions and interpretations of the Administrator shall be binding on all persons, including the Company and Plan grantees.

(c) Delegation of Authority to Grant Awards. The Administrator, in its discretion, may delegate to any executive officer of the Company all or part of the Administrator's authority and duties with respect to the granting of Awards to employees who are not subject to the reporting and other provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act or Covered Employees. Any

such delegation by the Administrator shall include a limitation as to the amount of Awards that may be granted during the period of the delegation and shall contain guidelines as to the determination of the exercise price of any Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right, the conversion ratio or price of other Awards and the vesting criteria. The Administrator may revoke or amend the terms of a delegation at any time but such action shall not invalidate any prior actions of the Administrator's delegate or delegates that were consistent with the terms of the Plan.

(d) Indemnification. Neither the Board nor the Committee, nor any member of either or any delegate thereof, shall be liable for any act, omission, interpretation, construction or determination made in good faith in connection with the Plan, and the members of the Board and the Committee (and any delegate thereof) shall be entitled in all cases to indemnification and reimbursement by the Company in respect of any claim, loss, damage or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) arising or resulting therefrom to the fullest extent permitted by law and/or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage which may be in effect from time to time and/or any indemnification agreement between such individual and the Company.

### SECTION 3. STOCK ISSUABLE UNDER THE PLAN; MERGERS; SUBSTITUTION

(a) Stock Issuable. The maximum number of shares of Stock reserved and available for issuance under the Plan shall be the sum of (i) 1,583,682 shares, (ii) such number of shares as equals that number of stock options or awards returned to (A) the Company's Amended and Restated 1994 Stock Plan, as amended, after the Effective Date, (B) the Company's Amended and Restated 2001 Special Stock Option Plan, after the Effective Date, and (C) the Company's Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, after the Effective Date, in each case as a result of the expiration, cancellation or termination of such stock options or awards and (iii) as of January 1, 2007 and each January 1, thereafter, a number of shares equal to four and one-half percent (4.5%) of the Company's outstanding Stock on such date, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 3(c). For purposes of this limitation, the shares of Stock underlying any Awards that are forfeited, canceled, held back upon exercise of an Option or settlement of an Award to cover the exercise price or tax withholding, reacquired by the Company prior to vesting, satisfied without the issuance of Stock or otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) shall be added back to the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan. In no event may shares of Stock granted in the form of Incentive Stock Options exceed 10,000,000 shares. The shares available for issuance under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares of Stock or shares of Stock reacquired by the Company.

(b) Per-Participant Limit. Subject to adjustment under Section 3(c), no grantee may be granted Awards during any one fiscal year to purchase more than 2,500,000 shares of Stock.

(c) Changes in Stock. Subject to Section 3(d) hereof, if, as a result of any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar change in the Company's capital stock, the outstanding shares of Stock are increased or decreased or are exchanged for a different number or kind of shares or other securities of the Company, or additional shares or new or different shares or other securities of the Company or other non-cash assets are distributed with respect to such shares of Stock or

other securities, or, if, as a result of any merger or consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, the outstanding shares of Stock are converted into or exchanged for a different number or kind of securities of the Company or any successor entity (or a parent or subsidiary thereof), the Administrator shall make an appropriate or proportionate adjustment in (i) the maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan and the maximum number of shares of Stock that may be granted in the form of Incentive Stock Options, (ii) the number of Awards that can be granted to any one individual grantee during any one fiscal year, (iii) the number and kind of shares or other securities subject to any then outstanding Awards under the Plan, (iv) the repurchase price, if any, per share subject to each outstanding Restricted Stock Award, and (v) the price for each share subject to any then outstanding Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights under the Plan, without changing the aggregate exercise price (i.e., the exercise price multiplied by the number of Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights) as to which such Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights remain exercisable. The adjustment by the Administrator shall be final, binding and conclusive. No fractional shares of Stock shall be issued under the Plan resulting from any such adjustment, but the Administrator in its discretion may make a cash payment in lieu of fractional shares.

The Administrator may also adjust the number of shares subject to outstanding Awards and the exercise price and the terms of outstanding Awards to take into consideration material changes in accounting practices or principles, extraordinary dividends, acquisitions or dispositions of stock or property or any other event if it is determined by the Administrator that such adjustment is appropriate to avoid distortion in the operation of the Plan, provided that no such adjustment shall be made in the case of a Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right, without the consent of the grantee, if it would constitute a modification, extension or renewal of the Option within the meaning of Section 424(h) of the Code.

(d) Acquisition of the Company

(i) Consequences of an Acquisition. Upon the consummation of an Acquisition, the Board or the board of directors of the surviving or acquiring entity (as used in this Section 3(d), also the "Board"), shall, as to outstanding Awards (on the same basis or on different bases as the Board shall specify), make appropriate provision for the continuation of such Awards by the Company or the assumption of such Awards by the surviving or acquiring entity and by substituting on an equitable basis for the shares then subject to such Awards either (a) the consideration payable with respect to the outstanding shares of Stock in connection with the Acquisition, (b) shares of stock of the surviving or acquiring corporation or (c) such other securities or other consideration as the Board deems appropriate, the fair market value of which (as determined by the Board in its sole discretion) shall not materially differ from the fair market value of the shares of Stock subject to such Awards immediately preceding the Acquisition. In addition to or in lieu of the foregoing, with respect to outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, the Board may, on the same basis or on different bases as the Board shall specify, upon written notice to the affected optionees, provide that one or more Options and Stock Appreciation Rights then outstanding must be exercised, in whole or in part, within a specified number of days of the date of such notice, at the end of which period such Options and Stock Appreciation Rights shall terminate, or provide that one or more Options and Stock Appreciation Rights then outstanding, in whole or in part, shall be terminated in exchange for a cash payment equal to the excess of the fair market value (as determined by the Board in its sole

discretion) for the shares subject to such Options and Stock Appreciation Rights over the exercise price thereof; provided, however, that before terminating any portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is not vested or exercisable (other than in exchange for a cash payment), the Board must first accelerate in full the exercisability of the portion that is to be terminated. Unless otherwise determined by the Board (on the same basis or on different bases as the Board shall specify), any repurchase rights or other rights of the Company that relate to an Option, Stock Appreciation Right or other Award shall continue to apply to consideration, including cash, that has been substituted, assumed or amended for an Option, Stock Appreciation Right or other Award pursuant to this paragraph. The Company may hold in escrow all or any portion of any such consideration in order to effectuate any continuing restrictions.

(ii) Acquisition Defined. An "Acquisition" shall mean: (x) the sale of the Company by merger in which the stockholders of the Company in their capacity as such no longer own a majority of the outstanding equity securities of the Company (or its successor), or (y) any sale of all or substantially all of the assets or capital stock of the Company (other than in a spin-off or similar transaction), or (z) any other acquisition of the business of the Company, as determined by the Board.

(e) Substitute Awards. The Administrator may grant Awards under the Plan in substitution for stock and stock based awards held by employees, directors or other key persons of another corporation in connection with the merger or consolidation of the employing corporation with the Company or a Subsidiary or the acquisition by the Company or a Subsidiary of property or stock of the employing corporation. The Administrator may direct that the substitute awards be granted on such terms and conditions as the Administrator considers appropriate in the circumstances. Any substitute Awards granted under the Plan shall not count against the share limitation set forth in Section 3(a).

#### SECTION 4. ELIGIBILITY

Grantees under the Plan will be such full or part-time officers and other employees, directors and key persons (including consultants and prospective employees) of the Company and its Subsidiaries as are selected from time to time by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

#### SECTION 5. STOCK OPTIONS

Any Stock Option granted under the Plan shall be in such form as the Administrator may from time to time approve.

Stock Options granted under the Plan may be either Incentive Stock Options or Non-Qualified Stock Options. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or any Subsidiary that is a "subsidiary corporation" within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code. To the extent that any Option does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option, it shall be deemed a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

(a) Grants of Stock Options. Stock Options granted pursuant to this Section 5(a) shall be subject to the following terms and conditions and shall contain such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, as the Administrator shall deem desirable.

(i) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share for the Stock covered by a Stock Option granted pursuant to this Section 5(a) shall be determined by the Administrator at the time of grant but shall not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option that is granted to a Ten Percent Owner, the option price of such Incentive Stock Option shall be not less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value on the grant date.

(ii) Option Term. The term of each Stock Option shall be fixed by the Administrator, but no Stock Option shall be exercisable more than ten years after the date the Stock Option is granted. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option that is granted to a Ten Percent Owner, the term of such Stock Option shall be no more than five years from the date of grant.

(iii) Exercisability; Rights of a Stockholder. Stock Options shall become exercisable at such time or times, whether or not in installments, as shall be determined by the Administrator at or after the grant date. The Administrator may at any time accelerate the exercisability of all or any portion of any Stock Option. An optionee shall have the rights of a stockholder only as to shares acquired upon the exercise of a Stock Option and not as to unexercised Stock Options.

(iv) Method of Exercise. Stock Options may be exercised in whole or in part, by giving written notice of exercise to the Company, specifying the number of shares to be purchased. Payment of the purchase price may be made by one or more of the following methods to the extent provided in the Option Award agreement:

(A) In cash, by certified or bank check or other instrument acceptable to the Administrator;

(B) Through the delivery (or attestation to the ownership) of shares of Stock that have been purchased by the optionee on the open market or that are beneficially owned by the optionee and are not then subject to restrictions under any Company plan. Such surrendered shares shall be valued at Fair Market Value on the exercise date. To the extent required to avoid variable accounting treatment under FAS 123R or other applicable accounting rules, such surrendered shares shall have been owned by the optionee for at least six months; or

(C) By the optionee delivering to the Company a properly executed exercise notice together with irrevocable instructions to a broker to promptly deliver to the Company cash or a check payable and acceptable to the Company for the purchase price; provided that in the event the optionee chooses to pay the purchase price as so provided, the optionee and the broker shall comply with such procedures and enter into such agreements of indemnity and other agreements as the Administrator shall prescribe as a condition of such payment procedure.

Payment instruments will be received subject to collection. The transfer to the optionee on the records of the Company or of the transfer agent of the shares of Stock to be purchased pursuant to the exercise of a Stock Option will be contingent upon receipt from the optionee (or a purchaser acting in his stead in accordance with the provisions of the Stock Option) by the



Company of the full purchase price for such shares and the fulfillment of any other requirements contained in the Option Award agreement or applicable provisions of laws (including the satisfaction of any withholding taxes that the Company is obligated to withhold with respect to the optionee). In the event an optionee chooses to pay the purchase price by previously-owned shares of Stock through the attestation method, the number of shares of Stock transferred to the optionee upon the exercise of the Stock Option shall be net of the number of shares attested to.

(v) Annual Limit on Incentive Stock Options. To the extent required for "incentive stock option" treatment under Section 422 of the Code, the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the time of grant) of the shares of Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options granted under this Plan and any other plan of the Company or its parent and subsidiary corporations become exercisable for the first time by an optionee during any calendar year shall not exceed \$100,000. To the extent that any Stock Option exceeds this limit, it shall constitute a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

#### SECTION 6. STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

(a) Nature of Stock Appreciation Rights. A Stock Appreciation Right is an Award entitling the recipient to receive shares of Stock having a value equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of the Stock on the date of exercise over the exercise price of the Stock Appreciation Right, which price shall not be less than 100 percent of the Fair Market Value of the Stock on the date of grant (or more than the option exercise price per share, if the Stock Appreciation Right was granted in tandem with a Stock Option) multiplied by the number of shares of Stock with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right shall have been exercised.

(b) Grant and Exercise of Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted by the Administrator in tandem with, or independently of, any Stock Option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan. In the case of a Stock Appreciation Right granted in tandem with a Non-Qualified Stock Option, such Stock Appreciation Right may be granted either at or after the time of the grant of such Option. In the case of a Stock Appreciation Right granted in tandem with an Incentive Stock Option, such Stock Appreciation Right may be granted only at the time of the grant of the Option.

A Stock Appreciation Right or applicable portion thereof granted in tandem with a Stock Option shall terminate and no longer be exercisable upon the termination or exercise of the related Option.

(c) Terms and Conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock Appreciation Rights shall be subject to such terms and conditions as shall be determined from time to time by the Administrator, subject to the following:

(i) Stock Appreciation Rights granted in tandem with Options shall be exercisable at such time or times and to the extent that the related Stock Options shall be exercisable.

(ii) Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, the applicable portion of any related Option shall be surrendered.

## SECTION 7. RESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS

(a) Nature of Restricted Stock Awards. A Restricted Stock Award is an Award entitling the recipient to acquire, at such purchase price (which may be zero) as determined by the Administrator, shares of Stock subject to such restrictions and conditions as the Administrator may determine at the time of grant ("Restricted Stock"). Conditions may be based on continuing employment (or other service relationship) and/or achievement of pre-established performance goals and objectives. The grant of a Restricted Stock Award is contingent on the grantee executing the Restricted Stock Award agreement. The terms and conditions of each such agreement shall be determined by the Administrator, and such terms and conditions may differ among individual Awards and grantees.

(b) Rights as a Stockholder. Upon execution of a written instrument setting forth the Restricted Stock Award and payment of any applicable purchase price, a grantee shall have the rights of a stockholder with respect to the voting of the Restricted Stock, subject to such conditions contained in the written instrument evidencing the Restricted Stock Award. Unless the Administrator shall otherwise determine, (i) uncertificated Restricted Stock shall be accompanied by a notation on the records of the Company or the transfer agent to the effect that they are subject to forfeiture until such Restricted Stock are vested as provided in Section 7(d) below, and (ii) certificated Restricted Stock shall remain in the possession of the Company until such Restricted Stock is vested as provided in Section 7(d) below, and the grantee shall be required, as a condition of the grant, to deliver to the Company such instruments of transfer as the Administrator may prescribe.

(c) Restrictions. Restricted Stock may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered or disposed of except as specifically provided herein or in the Restricted Stock Award agreement. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator either in the Award agreement or, subject to Section 14 below, in writing after the Award agreement is issued, if any, if a grantee's employment (or other service relationship) with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates for any reason, any Restricted Stock that has not vested at the time of termination shall automatically and without any requirement of notice to such grantee from or other action by or on behalf of, the Company be deemed to have been reacquired by the Company at its original purchase price from such grantee or such grantee's legal representative simultaneously with such termination of employment (or other service relationship), and thereafter shall cease to represent any ownership of the Company by the grantee or rights of the grantee as a stockholder. Following such deemed reacquisition of unvested Restricted Stock that are represented by physical certificates, a grantee shall surrender such certificates to the Company upon request without consideration.

(d) Vesting of Restricted Stock. The Administrator at the time of grant shall specify the date or dates and/or the attainment of pre-established performance goals, objectives and other conditions on which the non-transferability of the Restricted Stock and the Company's right of repurchase or forfeiture shall lapse. Subsequent to such date or dates and/or the attainment of such pre-established performance goals, objectives and other conditions, the shares on which all restrictions have lapsed shall no longer be Restricted Stock and shall be deemed "vested." Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator either in the Award agreement or, subject to Section 14 below, in writing after the Award agreement is issued, a grantee's rights in

any shares of Restricted Stock that have not vested shall automatically terminate upon the grantee's termination of employment (or other service relationship) with the Company and its Subsidiaries and such shares shall be subject to the provisions of Section 7(c) above.

#### SECTION 8. DEFERRED STOCK AWARDS

(a) Nature of Deferred Stock Awards. A Deferred Stock Award is an Award of phantom stock units to a grantee, subject to restrictions and conditions as the Administrator may determine at the time of grant. Conditions may be based on continuing employment (or other service relationship) and/or achievement of pre-established performance goals and objectives. The grant of a Deferred Stock Award is contingent on the grantee executing the Deferred Stock Award agreement. The terms and conditions of each such agreement shall be determined by the Administrator, and such terms and conditions may differ among individual Awards and grantees. At the end of the deferral period, the Deferred Stock Award, to the extent vested, shall be paid to the grantee in the form of shares of Stock.

(b) Election to Receive Deferred Stock Awards in Lieu of Compensation. The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, permit a grantee to elect to receive a portion of future cash compensation otherwise due to such grantee in the form of a Deferred Stock Award. Any such election shall be made in writing and shall be delivered to the Company no later than the date specified by the Administrator and in accordance with Section 409A and such other rules and procedures established by the Administrator. The Administrator shall have the sole right to determine whether and under what circumstances to permit such elections and to impose such limitations and other terms and conditions thereon as the Administrator deems appropriate. Any such deferred compensation shall be converted to a fixed number of phantom stock units based on the Fair Market Value of Stock on the date the compensation would otherwise have been paid to the grantee but for the deferral.

(c) Rights as a Stockholder. During the deferral period, a grantee shall have no rights as a stockholder; provided, however, that the grantee may be credited with Dividend Equivalent Rights with respect to the phantom stock units underlying his Deferred Stock Award, subject to such terms and conditions as the Administrator may determine.

(d) Termination. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator either in the Award agreement or, subject to Section 14 below, in writing after the Award agreement is issued, a grantee's right in all Deferred Stock Awards that have not vested shall automatically terminate upon the grantee's termination of employment (or cessation of service relationship) with the Company and its Subsidiaries for any reason.

#### SECTION 9. PERFORMANCE-BASED AWARDS TO COVERED EMPLOYEES

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Restricted Stock Award or Deferred Stock Award granted to a Covered Employee is intended to qualify as "Performance-based Compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder (a "Performance-based Award"), such Award shall comply with the provisions set forth below:

(a) Performance Criteria. The performance criteria used in performance goals governing Performance-based Awards granted to Covered Employees may include any or all of the following: (i) the Company's return on equity, assets, capital or investment; (ii) pre-tax or after-tax profit levels of the Company or any Subsidiary, a division, an operating unit or a business segment of the Company, or any combination of the foregoing; (iii) cash flow, funds from operations or similar measure; (iv) total stockholder return; (v) changes in the market price of the Stock; (vi) sales or market share; or (vii) earnings per share.

(b) Grant of Performance-based Awards. With respect to each Performance-based Award granted to a Covered Employee, the Committee shall select, within the first 90 days of a Performance Cycle (or, if shorter, within the maximum period allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code) the performance criteria for such grant, and the achievement targets with respect to each performance criterion (including a threshold level of performance below which no amount will become payable with respect to such Award). Each Performance-based Award will specify the amount payable, or the formula for determining the amount payable, upon achievement of the various applicable performance targets. The performance criteria established by the Committee may be (but need not be) different for each Performance Cycle and different goals may be applicable to Performance-based Awards to different Covered Employees.

(c) Payment of Performance-based Awards. Following the completion of a Performance Cycle, the Committee shall meet to review and certify in writing whether, and to what extent, the performance criteria for the Performance Cycle have been achieved and, if so, to also calculate and certify in writing the amount of the Performance-based Awards earned for the Performance Cycle. The Committee shall then determine the actual size of each Covered Employee's Performance-based Award, and, in doing so, may reduce or eliminate the amount of the Performance-based Award for a Covered Employee if, in its sole judgment, such reduction or elimination is appropriate.

#### SECTION 10. TRANSFERABILITY OF AWARDS

(a) Transferability. Except as provided in Section 10(b) below, during a grantee's lifetime, his or her Awards shall be exercisable only by the grantee, or by the grantee's legal representative or guardian in the event of the grantee's incapacity. No Awards shall be sold, assigned, transferred or otherwise encumbered or disposed of by a grantee other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. No Awards shall be subject, in whole or in part, to attachment, execution, or levy of any kind, and any purported transfer in violation hereof shall be null and void.

(b) Committee Action. Notwithstanding Section 10(a), the Administrator, in its discretion, may provide either in the Award agreement regarding a given Award or by subsequent written approval that the grantee (who is an employee or director) may transfer his or her Awards (other than any Incentive Stock Options) to his or her immediate family members, to trusts for the benefit of such family members, or to partnerships in which such family members are the only partners, provided that the transferee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Plan and the applicable Award.

(c) Family Member. For purposes of Section 10(b), "family member" shall mean a grantee's child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, any person sharing the grantee's household (other than a tenant of the grantee), a trust in which these persons (or the grantee) have more than 50 percent of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which these persons (or the grantee) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which these persons (or the grantee) own more than 50 percent of the voting interests.

(d) Designation of Beneficiary. Each grantee to whom an Award has been made under the Plan may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to exercise any Award or receive any payment under any Award payable on or after the grantee's death. Any such designation shall be on a form provided for that purpose by the Administrator and shall not be effective until received by the Administrator. If no beneficiary has been designated by a deceased grantee, or if the designated beneficiaries have predeceased the grantee, the beneficiary shall be the grantee's estate.

#### SECTION 11. TAX WITHHOLDING

(a) Payment by Grantee. Each grantee shall, no later than the date as of which the value of an Award or of any Stock or other amounts received thereunder first becomes includable in the gross income of the grantee for Federal income tax purposes, pay to the Company, or make arrangements satisfactory to the Administrator regarding payment of, any Federal, state, or local taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld by the Company with respect to such income. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall, to the extent permitted by law, have the right to deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to the grantee. The Company's obligation to deliver evidence of book entry (or stock certificates) to any grantee is subject to and conditioned on tax withholding obligations being satisfied by the grantee.

(b) Payment in Stock. Subject to approval by the Administrator, a grantee may elect to have the Company's minimum required tax withholding obligation satisfied, in whole or in part, by (i) authorizing the Company to withhold from shares of Stock to be issued pursuant to any Award a number of shares with an aggregate Fair Market Value (as of the date the withholding is effected) that would satisfy the withholding amount due, or (ii) transferring to the Company shares of Stock owned by the grantee with an aggregate Fair Market Value (as of the date the withholding is effected) that would satisfy the withholding amount due.

#### SECTION 12. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION UNDER SECTION 409A.

In the event any Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right under the Plan is granted with an exercise price of less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant (regardless of whether or not such exercise price is intentionally or unintentionally priced at less than Fair Market Value), or such grant is materially modified and deemed a new grant at a time when the Fair Market Value exceeds the exercise price, or any other Award is otherwise determined to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of

Section 409A (a "409A Award"), the following additional conditions shall apply and shall supersede any contrary provisions of this Plan or the terms of any agreement relating to such 409A Award.

(a) Exercise and Distribution. Except as provided in Section 12(b) hereof, no 409A Award shall be exercisable or distributable earlier than upon one of the following:

(i) Specified Time. A specified time or a fixed schedule set forth in the written instrument evidencing the 409A Award, but not later than after the expiration of ten years from the date such Award was granted.

(ii) Separation from Service. Separation from service (within the meaning of Section 409A) by the 409A Award grantee; provided, however, that if the 409A Award grantee is a "key employee" (as defined in Section 416(i) of the Code without regard to paragraph (5) thereof) and any of the Company's Stock is publicly traded on an established securities market or otherwise, exercise or distribution under this Section 12(a)(ii) may not be made before the date that is six months after the date of separation from service.

(iii) Death. The date of death of the 409A Award grantee.

(iv) Disability. The date the 409A Award grantee becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 12(c)(ii) hereof).

(v) Unforeseeable Emergency. The occurrence of an unforeseeable emergency (within the meaning of Section 12(c)(iii) hereof), but only if the net value (after payment of the exercise price) of the number of shares of Stock that become issuable does not exceed the amounts necessary to satisfy such emergency plus amounts necessary to pay taxes reasonably anticipated as a result of the exercise, after taking into account the extent to which the emergency is or may be relieved through reimbursement or compensation by insurance or otherwise or by liquidation of the grantee's other assets (to the extent such liquidation would not itself cause severe financial hardship).

(vi) Change in Control Event. The occurrence of a Change in Control Event (within the meaning of Section 12(c)(i) hereof), including the Company's discretionary exercise of the right to accelerate vesting of such grant upon a Change in Control Event or to terminate the Plan or any 409A Award granted hereunder within 12 months of the Change in Control Event.

(b) No Acceleration. A 409A Award may not be accelerated or exercised prior to the time specified in Section 12(a) hereof, except in the case of one of the following events:

(i) Domestic Relations Order. The 409A Award may permit the acceleration of the exercise or distribution time or schedule to an individual other than the grantee as may be necessary to comply with the terms of a domestic relations order (as defined in Section 414(p)(1)(B) of the Code).

(ii) Conflicts of Interest. The 409A Award may permit the acceleration of the exercise or distribution time or schedule as may be necessary to comply with the terms of a certificate of divestiture (as defined in Section 1043(b)(2) of the Code).

(iii) Change in Control Event. The Administrator may exercise the discretionary right to accelerate the vesting of such 409A Award upon a Change in Control Event or to terminate the Plan or any 409A Award granted thereunder within 12 months of the Change in Control Event and cancel the 409A Award for compensation.

(c) Definitions. Solely for purposes of this Section 12 and not for other purposes of the Plan, the following terms shall be defined as set forth below:

(i) "Change in Control Event" means the occurrence of a change in the ownership of the Company, a change in effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company (as defined in IRS Notice 2005-1, Q&A-11, Q&A-12, Q&A-13 and Q&A-14 or any subsequent guidance).

(ii) "Disabled" means a grantee who (i) is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, or (ii) is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three months under an accident and health plan covering employees of the Company or its Subsidiaries.

(iii) "Unforeseeable Emergency" means a severe financial hardship to the grantee resulting from an illness or accident of the grantee, the grantee's spouse, or a dependent (as defined in Section 152(a) of the Code) of the grantee, loss of the grantee's property due to casualty, or similar extraordinary and unforeseeable circumstances arising as a result of events beyond the control of the grantee.

#### SECTION 13. TRANSFER, LEAVE OF ABSENCE, ETC.

For purposes of the Plan, the following events shall not be deemed a termination of employment:

(a) a transfer to the employment of the Company from a Subsidiary or from the Company to a Subsidiary, or from one Subsidiary to another; or

(b) an approved leave of absence for military service or sickness, or for any other purpose approved by the Company, if the employee's right to re-employment is guaranteed either by a statute or by contract or under the policy pursuant to which the leave of absence was granted or if the Administrator otherwise so provides in writing.

#### SECTION 14. AMENDMENTS AND TERMINATION

The Board may, at any time, amend or discontinue the Plan and the Administrator may, at any time, amend or cancel any outstanding Award for the purpose of satisfying changes in law or

for any other lawful purpose, but no such action shall adversely affect rights under any outstanding Award without the holder's consent. Except as provided in Section 3(c) or 3(d), in no event may the Administrator exercise its discretion to reduce the exercise price of outstanding Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights or effect repricing through cancellation and re-grants. Any material Plan amendments (other than amendments that curtail the scope of the Plan), including any Plan amendments that (i) increase the number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan, (ii) expand the type of Awards available under, materially expand the eligibility to participate in, or materially extend the term of, the Plan, or (iii) materially change the method of determining Fair Market Value, shall be subject to approval by the Company stockholders entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders. In addition, to the extent determined by the Administrator to be required by the Code to ensure that Incentive Stock Options granted under the Plan are qualified under Section 422 of the Code or to ensure that compensation earned under Awards qualifies as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code, Plan amendments shall be subject to approval by the Company stockholders entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders. Nothing in this Section 14 shall limit the Administrator's authority to take any action permitted pursuant to Section 3(d).

#### SECTION 15. STATUS OF PLAN

With respect to the portion of any Award that has not been exercised and any payments in cash, Stock or other consideration not received by a grantee, a grantee shall have no rights greater than those of a general creditor of the Company unless the Administrator shall otherwise expressly determine in connection with any Award or Awards. In its sole discretion, the Administrator may authorize the creation of trusts or other arrangements to meet the Company's obligations to deliver Stock or make payments with respect to Awards hereunder, provided that the existence of such trusts or other arrangements is consistent with the foregoing sentence.

#### SECTION 16. GENERAL PROVISIONS

(a) No Distribution; Compliance with Legal Requirements. The Administrator may require each person acquiring Stock pursuant to an Award to represent to and agree with the Company in writing that such person is acquiring the shares without a view to distribution thereof.

No shares of Stock shall be issued pursuant to an Award until all applicable securities law and other legal and stock exchange or similar requirements have been satisfied. The Administrator may require the placing of such stop-orders and restrictive legends on certificates for Stock and Awards as it deems appropriate.

(b) Delivery of Stock Certificates. Stock certificates to grantees under this Plan shall be deemed delivered for all purposes when the Company or a stock transfer agent of the Company shall have mailed such certificates in the United States mail, addressed to the grantee, at the grantee's last known address on file with the Company. Uncertificated Stock shall be deemed delivered for all purposes when the Company or a Stock transfer agent of the Company shall have given to the grantee by electronic mail (with proof of receipt) or by United States mail, addressed to the grantee, at the grantee's last known address on file with the Company,



notice of issuance and recorded the issuance in its records (which may include electronic "book entry" records).

(c) Other Compensation Arrangements; No Employment Rights. Nothing contained in this Plan shall prevent the Board from adopting other or additional compensation arrangements, including trusts, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases. The adoption of this Plan and the grant of Awards do not confer upon any employee any right to continued employment with the Company or any Subsidiary.

(d) Trading Policy Restrictions. Option exercises and other Awards under the Plan shall be subject to such Company's insider trading policy and procedures, as in effect from time to time.

(e) Forfeiture of Awards under Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company, as a result of misconduct, with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, then any grantee who is one of the individuals subject to automatic forfeiture under Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 shall reimburse the Company for the amount of any Award received by such individual under the Plan during the 12-month period following the first public issuance or filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, of the financial document embodying such financial reporting requirement.

#### SECTION 17. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN

This Plan shall become effective upon approval by the holders of a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. No grants of Stock Options and other Awards may be made hereunder after the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Effective Date and no grants of Incentive Stock Options may be made hereunder after the tenth (10th) anniversary of the date the Plan is approved by the Board.

#### SECTION 18. GOVERNING LAW

This Plan and all Awards and actions taken thereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, applied without regard to conflict of law principles.

DATE APPROVED BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

DATE APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:

IROBOT CORPORATION

INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

iRobot Corporation (the "Company") hereby grants the following stock option pursuant to its 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time. The terms and conditions attached hereto are also a part hereof.

Name of optionee (the "Optionee"\*):
Date of this option grant:
Number of shares of the Company's Common Stock subject to this option ("Shares"):
Option exercise price per share:
Number, if any, of Shares that may be purchased on or after the grant date:
Shares that are subject to vesting schedule:
Vesting Start Date:

Vesting Schedule:

One year from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Two years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Three years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Four years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Five years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
All vesting is dependent on the continuation of a Business Relationship with the Company, as provided herein.
Payment alternatives: Section 7(a)(i) through (iii)

This option satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Optionee with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities.

IROBOT CORPORATION

By:
Signature of Optionee Name of Officer:
Title:
Street Address
City/State/Zip Code

\* N.B.: This form of agreement is designed for grants of "incentive stock options" to employees who, at time of grant, are not 10% stockholders.

IROBOT CORPORATION

INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT -- INCORPORATED TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Grant Under Plan. This option is granted pursuant to and is governed by the Company's 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Plan") and, unless the context otherwise requires, terms used herein shall have the same meaning as in the Plan.

2. Grant as Incentive Stock Option. This option is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder (the "Code").

3. Vesting of Option.

(a) Vesting if Business Relationship Continues. The Optionee may exercise this option on or after the date of this option grant for the number of shares of Common Stock, if any, set forth (or, to the extent applicable, derived from the percentages set forth) on the cover page hereof. If the Optionee has continuously maintained a Business Relationship (as defined below) with the Company through the dates listed on the vesting schedule set forth on the cover page hereof, the Optionee may exercise this option for the additional number of shares of Common Stock set opposite the applicable vesting date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may, in its discretion, accelerate the date that any installment of this option becomes exercisable. The foregoing rights are cumulative and may be exercised only before the date which is seven years from the date of this option grant.

(b) For purposes hereof, "Business Relationship" shall mean service to the Company or its successor in the capacity of an employee, officer, director or consultant.

4. Termination of Business Relationship.

(a) Termination. If the Optionee's Business Relationship with the Company ceases, voluntarily or involuntarily, with or without cause, no further installments of this option shall become exercisable, and this option shall expire (may no longer be exercised) after the passage of 90 days from the date of termination, but in no event later than the scheduled expiration date. Any determination under this agreement as to the status of a Business Relationship or other matters referred to above shall be made in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) Employment Status. For purposes hereof, with respect to employees of the Company, employment shall not be considered as having terminated during any leave of absence if such leave of absence has been approved in writing by the Company and if such written approval contractually obligates the Company to continue the employment of the Optionee after the approved period of absence; in the event of such an approved leave of absence, vesting of this option shall be suspended (and the period of the leave of written approval of the leave of absence. For purposes hereof, a termination of

employment followed by another Business Relationship shall be deemed a termination of the Business Relationship with all vesting to cease unless the Company enters into a written agreement related to such other Business Relationship in which it is specifically stated that there is no termination of the Business Relationship under this agreement. This option shall not be affected by any change of employment within or among the Company and its Subsidiaries so long as the Optionee continuously remains an employee of the Company or any Subsidiary.

5. Death; Disability.

(a) Death. Upon the death of the Optionee while the Optionee is maintaining a Business Relationship with the Company, this option may be exercised, to the extent otherwise exercisable on the date of the Optionee's death, by the Optionee's estate, personal representative or beneficiary to whom this option has been transferred pursuant to Section 9, only at any time within 180 days after the date of death, but not later than the scheduled expiration date.

(b) Disability. If the Optionee ceases to maintain a Business Relationship with the Company by reason of his or her disability, this option may be exercised, to the extent otherwise exercisable on the date of cessation of the Business Relationship, only at any time within 180 days after such cessation of the Business Relationship, but not later than the scheduled expiration date. For purposes hereof, "disability" means "permanent and total disability" as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

6. Partial Exercise. This option may be exercised in part at any time and from time to time within the above limits, except that this option may not be exercised for a fraction of a share.

7. Payment of Exercise Price. The exercise price shall be paid by one or any combination of the following forms of payment that are applicable to this option, as indicated on the cover page hereof:

- (i) by cash, certified check or bank check payable to the order of the Company; or
- (ii) by delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking, satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price, or delivery by the Optionee to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions, satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price; or
- (iii) by delivery of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value equal as of the date of exercise to the option price. To the extent required to avoid variable accounting treatment under FAS 123R or other applicable

accounting rules, such shares shall have been owned by the Optionee free of any substantial forfeiture for at least six months.

In the case of (iii) above, fair market value as of the date of exercise shall be determined as of the last business day for which such prices or quotes are available prior to the date of exercise and shall mean (i) the last reported sale price (on that date) of the Common Stock on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded, if the Common Stock is then traded on a national securities exchange; or (ii) the last reported sale price (on that date) of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq National Market (or successor trading system), if the Common Stock is not then traded on a national securities exchange.

8. Method of Exercising Option. Subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement, this option may be exercised by written notice to the Company at its principal executive office, or to such transfer agent as the Company shall designate. Such notice shall state the election to exercise this option and the number of Shares for which it is being exercised and shall be signed by the person or persons so exercising this option. Such notice shall be accompanied by payment of the full purchase price of such shares, and the Company shall deliver a certificate or certificates representing such shares as soon as practicable after the notice shall be received. Such certificate or certificates shall be registered in the name of the person or persons so exercising this option (or, if this option shall be exercised by the Optionee and if the Optionee shall so request in the notice exercising this option, shall be registered in the name of the Optionee and another person jointly, with right of survivorship). In the event this option shall be exercised, pursuant to Section 5 hereof, by any person or persons other than the Optionee, such notice shall be accompanied by appropriate proof of the right of such person or persons to exercise this option.

9. Option Not Transferable. This option is not transferable or assignable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. During the Optionee's lifetime only the Optionee can exercise this option.

10. No Obligation to Exercise Option. The grant and acceptance of this option imposes no obligation on the Optionee to exercise it.

11. No Obligation to Continue Business Relationship. Neither the Plan, this agreement, nor the grant of this option imposes any obligation on the Company to continue the Optionee in employment or other Business Relationship.

12. Adjustments. Except as is expressly provided in the Plan with respect to certain changes in the capitalization of the Company, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or similar rights for which the record date is prior to such date of exercise.

13. Withholding Taxes. If the Company in its discretion determines that it is obligated to withhold any tax in connection with the exercise of this option, or in connection with the transfer of, or the lapse of restrictions on, any Common Stock or other property acquired pursuant to this option, the Optionee hereby agrees that the Company may withhold from the Optionee's wages or other remuneration the appropriate amount of tax. At the discretion of the

Company, the amount required to be withheld may be withheld in cash from such wages or other remuneration or in kind from the Common Stock or other property otherwise deliverable to the Optionee on exercise of this option. The Optionee further agrees that, if the Company does not withhold an amount from the Optionee's wages or other remuneration sufficient to satisfy the withholding obligation of the Company, the Optionee will make reimbursement on demand, in cash, for the amount underwithheld. In the event withholding is satisfied in kind, only the minimum amount of required withholding shall be made.

14. Early Disposition. The Optionee agrees to notify the Company in writing immediately after the Optionee transfers any Shares, if such transfer occurs on or before the later of (a) the date that is two years after the date of this agreement or (b) the date that is one year after the date on which the Optionee acquired such Shares. The Optionee also agrees to provide tax purposes.

15. Arbitration. Any dispute, controversy, or claim arising out of, in connection with, or relating to the performance of this agreement or its termination shall be settled by arbitration in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, pursuant to the rules then obtaining of the American Arbitration Association. Any award shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the parties and a judgment rendered thereon may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

16. Provision of Documentation to Optionee. By signing this agreement the Optionee acknowledges receipt of a copy of this agreement and a copy of the Plan.

17. Miscellaneous.

(a) Notices. All notices hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given when sent by mail, if to the Optionee, to the address set forth on the cover page or at the address shown on the records of the Company, and if to the Company, to the Company's principal executive offices, attention of the Corporate Secretary.

(b) Entire Agreement; Modification. This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relative to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all proposals, written or oral, and all other communications between the parties relating to the subject matter of this agreement. This agreement may be modified, amended or rescinded only by a written agreement executed by both parties.

(c) Fractional Shares. If this option becomes exercisable for a fraction of a share because of the adjustment provisions contained in the Plan, such fraction shall be rounded down.

(d) Issuances of Securities; Changes in Capital Structure. Except as expressly provided herein or in the Plan, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares subject to this option. No adjustments need be made for dividends paid in cash or in property other than securities of the Company. If there shall be any change in the Common Stock of the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization,

recapitalization, stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, spin-off, split-up or other similar change in capitalization or event, the restrictions contained in this agreement shall apply with equal force to additional and/or substitute securities, if any, received by the Optionee in exchange for, or by virtue of his or her ownership of, Shares, except as otherwise determined by the Board.

(e) Severability. The invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall in no way affect the validity, legality or enforceability of any other provision.

(f) Successors and Assigns. This agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9 hereof.

(g) Governing Law. This agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of the conflicts of laws thereof.

IROBOT CORPORATION

NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

iRobot Corporation (the "Company") hereby grants the following stock option pursuant to its 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time. The terms and conditions attached hereto are also a part hereof.

Name of optionee (the "Optionee"):
Date of this option grant:
Number of shares of the Company's
Common Stock subject to this option ("Shares"):
Option exercise price per share:
Number, if any, of Shares that may be purchased
on or after the grant date:
Shares that are subject to vesting schedule:
Vesting Start Date:

Vesting Schedule:

One year from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Two years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Three years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Four years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
Five years from Vesting Start Date: \_\_\_% of the Shares
All vesting is dependent on the continuation of a Business Relationship with the
Company, as provided herein.
Payment alternatives: Section 7(a)(i) through (iii)

This option satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Optionee with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities.

IROBOT CORPORATION

By:
Signature of Optionee Name of Officer:
Title:
Street Address
City/State/Zip Code



IROBOT CORPORATION

NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT -- INCORPORATED TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Grant Under Plan. This option is granted pursuant to and is governed by the Company's 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Plan") and, unless the context otherwise requires, terms used herein shall have the same meaning as in the Plan.

2. Designation of Option. This Option is intended to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option and is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and the regulations thereunder (the "Code").

3. Vesting of Option.

(a) Vesting if Business Relationship Continues. The Optionee may exercise this option on or after the date of this option grant for the number of shares of Common Stock, if any, set forth (or, to the extent applicable, derived from the percentages set forth) on the cover page hereof. If the Optionee has continuously maintained a Business Relationship (as defined below) with the Company through the dates listed on the vesting schedule set forth on the cover page hereof, the Optionee may exercise this option for the additional number of shares of Common Stock set opposite the applicable vesting date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may, in its discretion, accelerate the date that any installment of this option becomes exercisable. The foregoing rights are cumulative and may be exercised only before the date which is seven years from the date of this option grant.

(b) For purposes hereof, "Business Relationship" shall mean service to the Company or its successor in the capacity of an employee, officer, director or consultant.

4. Termination of Business Relationship.

(a) Termination. If the Optionee's Business Relationship with the Company ceases, voluntarily or involuntarily, with or without cause, no further installments of this option shall become exercisable, and this option shall expire (may no longer be exercised) after the passage of three months from the date of termination, but in no event later than the scheduled expiration date. Any determination under this agreement as to the status of a Business Relationship or other matters referred to above shall be made in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) Employment Status. For purposes hereof, with respect to employees of the Company, employment shall not be considered as having terminated during any leave of absence if such leave of absence has been approved in writing by the Company and if such written approval contractually obligates the Company to continue the employment of the Optionee after the approved period of absence; in the event of such an approved leave

of absence, vesting of this option shall be suspended (and the period of the leave of absence shall be added to all vesting dates) unless otherwise provided in the Company's written approval of the leave of absence. For purposes hereof, a termination of employment followed by another Business Relationship shall be deemed a termination of the Business Relationship with all vesting to cease unless the Company enters into a written agreement related to such other Business Relationship in which it is specifically stated that there is no termination of the Business Relationship under this agreement. This option shall not be affected by any change of employment within or among the Company and its Subsidiaries so long as the Optionee continuously remains an employee of the Company or any Subsidiary.

5. Death; Disability.

(a) Death. Upon the death of the Optionee while the Optionee is maintaining a Business Relationship with the Company, this option may be exercised, to the extent otherwise exercisable on the date of the Optionee's death, by the Optionee's estate, personal representative or beneficiary to whom this option has been transferred pursuant to Section 9, only at any time within 180 days after the date of death, but not later than the scheduled expiration date.

(b) Disability. If the Optionee ceases to maintain a Business Relationship with the Company by reason of his or her disability, this option may be exercised, to the extent otherwise exercisable on the date of cessation of the Business Relationship, only at any time within 180 days after such cessation of the Business Relationship, but not later than the scheduled expiration date. For purposes hereof, "disability" means "permanent and total disability" as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

6. Partial Exercise. This option may be exercised in part at any time and from time to time within the above limits, except that this option may not be exercised for a fraction of a share.

7. Payment of Exercise Price. The exercise price shall be paid by one or any combination of the following forms of payment that are applicable to this option, as indicated on the cover page hereof:

- (i) by cash, certified check or bank check payable to the order of the Company; or
- (ii) by delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking, satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price, or delivery by the Optionee to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions, satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price; or

(iii) by delivery of shares of Common Stock having a fair market value equal as of the date of exercise to the option price. To the extent required to avoid variable accounting treatment under FAS 123R or other applicable accounting rules, such shares shall have been owned by the Optionee free of any substantial risk of forfeiture for at least six months.

In the case of (iii) above, fair market value as of the date of exercise shall be determined as of the last business day for which such prices or quotes are available prior to the date of exercise and shall mean (i) the last reported sale price (on that date) of the Common Stock on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded, if the Common Stock is then traded on a national securities exchange; or (ii) the last reported sale price (on that date) of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq National Market (or successor trading system), if the Common Stock is not then traded on a national securities exchange.

8. Method of Exercising Option. Subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement, this option may be exercised by written notice to the Company at its principal executive office, or to such transfer agent as the Company shall designate. Such notice shall state the election to exercise this option and the number of Shares for which it is being exercised and shall be signed by the person or persons so exercising this option. Such notice shall be accompanied by payment of the full purchase price of such shares, and the Company shall deliver a certificate or certificates representing such shares as soon as practicable after the notice shall be received. Such certificate or certificates shall be registered in the name of the person or persons so exercising this option (or, if this option shall be exercised by the Optionee and if the Optionee shall so request in the notice exercising this option, shall be registered in the name of the Optionee and another person jointly, with right of survivorship). In the event this option shall be exercised, pursuant to Section 5 hereof, by any person or persons other than the Optionee, such notice shall be accompanied by appropriate proof of the right of such person or persons to exercise this option.

9. Option Not Transferable. This option is not transferable or assignable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. During the Optionee's lifetime only the Optionee can exercise this option.

10. No Obligation to Exercise Option. The grant and acceptance of this option imposes no obligation on the Optionee to exercise it.

11. No Obligation to Continue Business Relationship. Neither the Plan, this agreement, nor the grant of this option imposes any obligation on the Company to continue the Optionee in employment or other Business Relationship.

12. Adjustments. Except as is expressly provided in the Plan with respect to certain changes in the capitalization of the Company, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or similar rights for which the record date is prior to such date of exercise.

13. Withholding Taxes. If the Company in its discretion determines that it is obligated to withhold any tax in connection with the exercise of this option, or in connection with the transfer of, or the lapse of restrictions on, any Common Stock or other property acquired pursuant to this option, the Optionee hereby agrees that the Company may withhold from the Optionee's wages or other remuneration the appropriate amount of tax. At the discretion of the Company, the amount required to be withheld may be withheld in cash from such wages or other remuneration or in kind from the Common Stock or other property otherwise deliverable to the Optionee on exercise of this option. The Optionee further agrees that, if the Company does not withhold an amount from the Optionee's wages or other remuneration sufficient to satisfy the withholding obligation of the Company, the Optionee will make reimbursement on demand, in cash, for the amount underwithheld. In the event withholding is satisfied in kind, only the minimum amount of required withholding shall be made.

14. Arbitration. Any dispute, controversy, or claim arising out of, in connection with, or relating to the performance of this agreement or its termination shall be settled by arbitration in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, pursuant to the rules then obtaining of the American Arbitration Association. Any award shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the parties and a judgment rendered thereon may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

15. Provision of Documentation to Optionee. By signing this agreement the Optionee acknowledges receipt of a copy of this agreement and a copy of the Plan.

16. Miscellaneous.

(a) Notices. All notices hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given when sent by mail, if to the Optionee, to the address set forth on the cover page or at the address shown on the records of the Company, and if to the Company, to the Company's principal executive offices, attention of the Corporate Secretary.

(b) Entire Agreement; Modification. This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relative to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all proposals, written or oral, and all other communications between the parties relating to the subject matter of this agreement. This agreement may be modified, amended or rescinded only by a written agreement executed by both parties.

(c) Fractional Shares. If this option becomes exercisable for a fraction of a share because of the adjustment provisions contained in the Plan, such fraction shall be rounded down.

(d) Issuances of Securities; Changes in Capital Structure. Except as expressly provided herein or in the Plan, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares subject to this option. No adjustments need be made for dividends paid in cash or in

property other than securities of the Company. If there shall be any change in the Common Stock of the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, spin-off, split-up or other similar change in capitalization or event, the restrictions contained in this agreement shall apply with equal force to additional and/or substitute securities, if any, received by the Optionee in exchange for, or by virtue of his or her ownership of, Shares, except as otherwise determined by the Board.

(e) Severability. The invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall in no way affect the validity, legality or enforceability of any other provision.

(f) Successors and Assigns. This agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9 hereof.

(g) Governing Law. This agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of the conflicts of laws thereof.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated May 4, 2005, except for Note 17, as to which the date is May 26, 2005 relating to the financial statements of iRobot Corporation, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
September 30, 2005

Edward A. King  
617.570.1346  
eking@goodwinprocter.com

Goodwin Procter LLP  
Counsellors at Law  
Exchange Place  
Boston, MA 02109  
T: 617.570.1000  
F: 617.523.1231

September 30, 2005

United States Securities and Exchange Commission  
Division of Corporation Finance  
100 F Street N.E.  
Washington, D.C. 20549-3561

Attention: Michele M. Anderson

**Re: iRobot Corporation  
Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-1  
File No. 333-126907**

---

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter is being furnished on behalf of iRobot Corporation (the "Company") in response to comments contained in the letter dated September 23, 2005 (the "Letter") from Michele M. Anderson of the Staff (the "Staff") of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") to Colin M. Angle, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, with respect to Amendment No. 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-126907) (as amended, the "Registration Statement"). Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement (as amended, "Amendment No. 2"), including the prospectus contained therein, is being filed on behalf of the Company with the Commission as of the date hereof.

The responses and supplementary information set forth below have been organized in the same manner in which the Commission's comments were organized and all page references in the Company's response are to Amendment No. 2 as marked. Copies of this letter and its attachments are being sent under separate cover to Ted Yu of the Commission. The Company respectfully requests that the Staff return to us all material supplementally provided by the Company once the Staff has completed its review.

**General**

- 1. We note the artwork that will be used in the prospectus. We further note the numerous quoted statements from certain users of your products. In your response letter, please*
-

*explain why consents from the quoted individuals are not required. Refer to Rule 436 of Regulation C. Alternatively, file the consents of the quoted individuals. In addition, please remove any statements that may constitute inappropriate hyping language, such as “Roomba is awesome.”*

RESPONSE: The artwork contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised in response to the Staff’s comment.

The Company acknowledges the Staff’s comment regarding the testimonials from certain users of the Company’s products (the “Users”) and supplementally advises the Staff that it does not believe that consents from these quoted individuals are required to be filed with Amendment No. 2 under Section 7 (“Section 7”) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) and Rule 436 (“Rule 436”) promulgated by the Commission thereunder. Section 7 provides, in relevant part, that:

“If any accountant, engineer, or appraiser, or any person whose profession gives authority to a statement made by him, is named as having prepared or certified any part of the registration statement, or is named as having prepared or certified a report or valuation for use in connection with the registration statement, the written consent of such person shall be filed with the registration statement. If any such person is named as having prepared or certified a report or valuation (other than a public official document or statement) which is used in connection with the registration statement, but is not named as having prepared or certified such report or valuation for use in connection with the registration statement, the written consent of such person shall be filed with the registration statement...”

Rule 436 requires such consents only:

“If any portion of the report or opinion of an expert or counsel is quoted or summarized as such in the registration statement or in a prospectus...[or] if it is stated that any information contained in the registration statement has been reviewed or passed upon by any persons and that such information is set forth in the registration statement upon the authority of or in reliance upon such person as experts...”

The Company respectfully submits that the Users quoted in the prospectus are not “experts” within the meaning of the Securities Act and, as a result, is not required to file any experts’ consents for the reasons that follow.

The personal experiences of the Users reflected in the quotations should not be likened to the work performed by experts, such as an audit of financial statements by an independent registered public accounting firm. The Users do not fall within the category of “accountant, engineer, or appraiser, or any person whose profession gives authority to a statement made by him,” but rather are customers or end-users of the Company’s products. Inherent in the notion of an expert’s professional stature and of “expertised” information, within the meaning of Section 7 and Rule 436, is that such expert’s professional education and experience lends special authority to certain statements contained in a registration statement and that objective, rigorous and verifiable standards may be applied in evaluating its analysis and/or work product so as to make those



portions of a registration statement prepared or certified by it more precise and reliable than others. Here, the Users do not possess any professional education or experience other than their personal experience with the product. The Users' testimonials about their personal experiences with the Company's products do not rise to the level of expertised information given the limited, basic nature of the quotations. To characterize the Users as experts would attribute to them a degree of professional education and special authority and to their quotations a degree of analytic review based on objective, rigorous and verifiable standards akin to that associated with independent accountants and their reports regarding financial statements contained in a registration statement. Such a characterization would be inconsistent with the facts and would be misleading to investors because they would place undue reliance on, and take undue comfort from, the characterization of the Users as experts. In this regard, the Company has revised the artwork to make clear that the statements are being made solely as users of the Company's products.

In addition, the Users are not "named as having prepared or certified any part of the" or "named as having prepared or certified a report or valuation for use in connection with the" Registration Statement, since there is no "report or opinion" to be quoted or summarized as such in the Registration Statement. Moreover, the Registration Statement does not state or imply that the Users are experts who have reviewed or passed upon any information contained in it, as these phrases and terms are used by Section 7 and Rule 436. On the contrary, each of the testimonials were voluntarily provided by the Users completely independent of the registration process.

The Company respectfully submits that, in light of the analysis provided above, the Users referenced in the artwork to the prospectus are not "experts" within the meaning of the Securities Act and, as a result, the Company is not required to file any experts' consents as exhibits to the Registration Statement.

2. *In your response letter, please clarify whether the current Form S-1 is intended to register the series A-1 junior participating cumulative preferred stock underlying the rights granted under the shareholder rights agreement. If not, confirm your understanding of our position that you must register the underlying securities before the rights are exercisable and the registration statement must be effective before securities are issued pursuant to the exercise of the rights.*

RESPONSE: The Company supplementally advises the Staff that the Registration Statement is not intended to register the series A-1 junior participating cumulative preferred stock underlying the rights granted under the shareholder rights agreement. The Company supplementally confirms its understanding of the Staff's position that the Company must register the underlying securities before the rights are exercisable and that the Registration Statement must be effective before securities are issued pursuant to the exercise of the rights.

Prospectus Summary, page 1

3. *Revise the first bullet under "Risks Associated with our Business" to quantify your historical net losses and accumulated deficit.*

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on page 3 in response to the Staff's comment.

Risk Factors, page 6

4. *Please revise the subheadings for the risk factors “Our directors and management exercise significant control over our company” and “We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock” so that they better describe the risks discussed.*

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on pages 22 and 23 in response to the Staff’s comment.

We depend on single source manufacturers..., page 9

5. *Disclose that you do not have any long-term contracts with Jetta Company Limited and that its manufacturing services are contracted for on a purchase order basis, as indicated in your response to prior comment 14. Also revise to address any risks resulting from this arrangement between you and Jetta Company Limited.*

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on page 9 in response to the Staff’s comment.

If we fail to protect, or incur significant costs in defending, our intellectual property..., page 16

6. *Please revise to indicate that the company is currently aware of possible infringement by competitors on its intellectual property and has taken legal action against these competitors. We note from the May 10, 2005 PC World article that the company has taken legal action against Koolatron. Your revised discussion should better describe the extent of any current infringement on the company’s intellectual property.*

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on page 17 in response to the Staff’s comment.

Management’s Discussion and Analysis, page 30

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2004 and 2004

7. *As previously requested by prior comment 32 of our August 26, 2005 letter, please provide quantified disclosure regarding the impact that the addition of new retailers had on your revenues. Readers should understand how much of the increase in revenues that occurred during this period can be attributed to the addition of new retailers. In addition, you should state the precise number of new retailers added during these historical periods. Apply similar revisions to all relevant historical periods, as applicable.*

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on pages 38, 40 and 41 in response to the Staff’s comment.

Working Capital Facility, page 45

8. Briefly describe the “certain quarterly tangible net worth thresholds” that you must maintain under the terms of the working capital facility.

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on page 46 in response to the Staff’s comment.

Working Capital and Capital Expenditure Needs, page 46

9. We note your response to prior comment 38 of our August 26, 2005 letter. Disclose that the company does not have “detailed cash forecasts” for beyond December 31, 2005. Explain the basis of the company’s belief that it has sufficient liquidity for “at least the next twelve months” and “the foreseeable future,” despite the lack of cash forecasts. Readers should be informed of the degree of uncertainty in the company’s current assessment of its future cash needs and the possible consequences resulting from this uncertainty.

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on page 46 in response to the Staff’s comment. As a point of clarification, the Company supplementally advises the Staff that it *does* have an operating plan that extends beyond December 31, 2005. The Company believes that its current operating plan supports its position that it has sufficient liquidity for at least the next twelve months and for the foreseeable future. The Company’s lack of a detailed cash forecast beyond such date, however, makes it impracticable and potentially misleading to quantify its future cash needs beyond the existing disclosure.

Government Product Backlog, page 66

10. We note your response to prior comment 53 of our August 26, 2005 letter. Please disclose in the registration statement that you do not have information regarding the backlog orders for a comparable date within the past fiscal year. Also explain why such information was not kept in the past.

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on page 66 in response to the Staff’s comment.

Shares Eligible for Future Sale, page 85

11. We note your response to prior comment 61 of our August 26, 2005 letter. Please disclose in the registration statement the following information:

- there are no pre-established conditions for waiving the lock-up agreements’ terms and that the underwriters will make any determination to release the shares on a case-by-case basis;
- the underwriters have sole discretion in determining if, and when, the lock-up agreements’ terms are waived; and

- *the company currently does not expect any waiver.*

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on pages 85 and 86 in response to the Staff's comment.

#### Financial Statements

##### Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

##### Revenue Recognition, page F-8

12. *We note your response to prior comment 68. Regarding your statistical analysis labeled "Appendix I — Cumulative Return % for Total Sales as of 2/28/04," please provide us with updated statistical information for cumulative returns as a percentage of total sales, including for the period ending July 2, 2005.*

RESPONSE: The Company will supplementally provide the Staff via overnight courier a copy of updated statistical information for cumulative returns as a percentage of total sales, including for the period ending July 2, 2005.

##### Note 10 — Stock Option Plan, page F-17

13. *We reissue prior comment 72. Please revise your next amendment and comply with the disclosures outlined in our comment. For instance, we believe you do need to include the table as shown in your September 12, 2005 letter, and we also believe that your MD&A should fully discuss the significant factors, assumptions, and methodologies used in determining fair value and the reasons why management did not use a contemporaneous valuation by an unrelated specialist. Please note again that we will defer our final evaluation of your response until you provide all disclosures required in your registration statement. In this regard, we note that your Form S-1 does not include the estimated price range for the initial public offering.*

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on pages 34, 35, F-19 and F-20 in response to the Staff's comment. In addition, to facilitate the Staff's review of the Registration Statement to the extent such review is impacted by the valuation of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), the Company supplementally advises the Staff that it has been advised that the price range for the Common Stock to be sold in the proposed initial public offering is expected to be between \$23.00 and \$25.00 per share. The Company did not include a price range in the prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 because it felt that it was too difficult to firmly estimate what the price will ultimately be. Nevertheless, the Company feels that it can provide an estimated price range that the Company would expect to use, assuming market conditions are favorable. While still subject to adjustment based on factors outside of the Company's control, the Company believes the range is not subject to an undue risk of material revision.

##### Note 16 — Business Segment Information, page F-22

14. We reissue prior comment 73. Please note that paragraph 32(b) of SFAS 131 requires that you shall provide reconciliation between “the total of the reportable segments’ measures of profit and loss,” which, in your case, would be gross profit or loss, “to the enterprise’s consolidated income or loss before income taxes, extraordinary items, discontinued operations, and the cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles.” Please revise or advise.

RESPONSE: The prospectus contained in Amendment No. 2 has been revised on page F-26 in response to the Staff’s comment.

If you require additional information, please telephone either Mark T. Bettencourt at (617) 570-1091 or the undersigned at (617) 570-1346.

Sincerely,

/s/ Edward A. King

Edward A. King

cc: Glen D. Weinstein, Esq.  
Mark T. Bettencourt, Esq.  
Christopher Keenan, Esq.  
Michael J. Berdik, Esq.  
Omar White, Esq.